

# ONDALALIFA

## The Royal Surrogate



Author  
**Keabetswe Mahlaba**

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*PROLOGUE\*

**\*Nonkanyiso\***

**Nonkanyiso**



Just another day , and nothing  
happening . Well nothing except  
the usual

Which is nothing exciting , just  
stress and depression in a  
nutshell

Having to look after my grave  
sickly grandmother , with no  
one to offer help or any  
assistance

I might even be a bad person to  
God and the Gods right now

There's no day that goes by ,  
and I don't pray that she dies

Don't get me wrong , I don't  
hate the woman and I have  
nothing against her

But it's enough now

First it was her daughter , I took care of her from when I was just 12

And when I was 14 , she passed on . I got no rest , and I thought that was my break

But boy was I wrong , where was the rest from being some unqualified doctor looking after the sick people

All it took was a year for my grandmother to fall sick

So since I was 15 , I've been taking care of her . And I'm 18 now

I'm just tired , and drained of taking care of sick people

They should just die , and I be left all alone . Knowing that I have no one left

I don't know my father , it was said he was from the mines in Welkom

I never asked much , because I don't care to know . If he wanted me , he would be here right ?

So why bother myself with  
questions of even wanting to  
know him or about him ?

It could also be a lie , maybe  
he's just one of those random  
men my mother was busy with  
all over Durban

One thing about me , I never  
bother myself about people

who don't bother themselves  
about me

That's just me , there's nothing  
about it

My mother was busy all over  
Durban , and that's why she's  
dead today because of Aids

I don't know what's wrong with my grandmother , she's been to too many doctors

And we visit the clinic like every week , but still no clear diagnosis

Maybe it's those old age sickness , we learn about at school

I just need peace and that's all I  
need nothing else nothing more  
, now that's not asking for much

I trail my eyes from the  
mountain , down to the village

This is the only place I find  
sense and being myself , when I  
get a chance to run away and  
leave her alone

I just climb up the mountain  
and stay here , for as long as I  
can

This place gives me a sense of  
belonging , and it gives me  
peace

I get go look all over the village ,  
I can even see the palace . Like  
it's a great view

The kingdom has really taken a knock , the war was very hard

We lost warriors , and many people lost their lives and families

Not to mention their cattle's , and crops . It was just too much suffering , and some people left when the war seemed to be going on for too long

The invading kingdoms were  
not playing , they made sure to  
leave damage

Oh but we're all glad that's  
done and past now

At some point no one even  
thought it'll be over , or that  
we'll all be alive

It went on for 6 months , but it  
felt like years and years . There  
was just too much suffering ,  
and we all felt it

Pity it left the poor more poorer  
, and the rich just poor . So  
basically they're surviving more  
than we are

Our kingdom won , all thanks to  
the brave king Zwelibanzi  
Ngwenya

I chuckle

Not only is the man a king , but  
he's one hell of a warrior

He didn't send men to war , he  
actually led them there

Now that's a leader in my eyes

If it was another , he would rather gaze and have his palace protected

And not went to war to fight for everyone else

But he did , he suffered injuries like most of the warriors . And in the end he won the war for us

Legend has it , he was born a warrior indeed . But the past king his father , shielded him from the royal life

So he spent most of his youth in other cities , just being a normal teenager I guess

Until the king passed on , and there was no running away he had to come home and lead his people

Voice : wandering off again !

I turn my head and look at her

She always finds me , and  
disturbs my imagination and  
thoughts

She's a bother , but she's cool  
m and makes me feel like I'm a  
normal teenager

Even though most times I don't  
feel like that

Who's a loner at age 18 , and  
has a soul of an elder ? No one ,  
well no one but except me

So being with her makes me  
feel normal , like okay I have a  
friend of some sort

And I'm not obsessed with a mountain , to a point that sometimes I feel like the ground on this mountain is talking to me

Crazy right ?

No of course not , I am not crazy . I know that

Me : no

She giggles sitting down next to  
me

Nomvula is the daughter of  
Mkhonto , who is the royal seer

Her mother passed away a few  
years ago , so her and her  
father actually live at the palace

She's very strange

I really don't know what's her  
role in this kingdom , or the  
palace

But she must be having one ,  
maybe she'll take over her  
father from her father one day

I mean , she strikes me as  
someone who is gifted

She has on bracelets of bones  
going on , and she's just weird

She doesn't even go to school  
like the rest of us

I've never even asked her about  
that , but it doesn't make sense  
to me why she doesn't go to  
school

I mean it's free , and isn't that a basic child right or something like that

Vula : the way you are always admiring this kingdom , you'll make a perfect queen one day

I laugh

I'm a commoner , the king and queen don't have any kids .

Unless they're hidden somewhere , royal people are strange and full of scandals .

They just do things , normal people wouldn't do

But then again , I have no intentions of settling for a village life

As soon as I'm done with Matric , I'm going to Durban . Or maybe I'll move to Joburg

I want to study law , yeah that's  
me right there

And there's nowhere where  
being a stuck up village queen  
fits in there

Vula : oh you laugh now , but  
the plan that the Gods hold for  
you it's even much greater than  
your own thoughts , just trust in

the process . Because you'll amount to much more than you see or think right now

See what I mean ? No normal person utters such things

The plan the Gods have for me , exactly who's gods ?

Me : I have nothing against you

Vula : I am quite

Me : what brings you here ?

Vula : just looking for herbs

I know I am not crazy

What is she doing looking for  
herbs in the mountain , unless  
she uses them

Or maybe she knows what they  
are and what they do ?

I could be wrong , maybe her  
father sent her you know b

Me : well , I was leaving

She giggles , that's another  
thing she does a lot

Used to annoy me , but I got used to it . Besides she's younger than me

I really can't hold her as high as I would someone the same age as me

Vula : let's go

I get up and she follows , the whole way down the mountain

no one is saying anything to  
anyone

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 01\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Zwellibanzi



These rumbles and going back  
and forth , is just frustrating me

You don't even listen to people ,  
when they talk on top of each  
other like this

You don't know who to listen to  
, and who to ignore

Because you can't even hear  
anything , and no one is clear  
enough for you to even hear  
what they're saying

They're not even making sense ,  
because everyone just ends up  
raising their voice over others

It's like a circus , of full grown ass men and it's annoying

Since this meeting started , I haven't gotten anything of sound mind from it

Mkhonto walks in , and he lays his eyes on me . I'm on my feet in seconds , because he's just saved me right now

Walking out on them , would have looked like some kind of disrespect

Everyone is quite , as soon as I'm on my feet . At least that caught their full attention

Me : this was a waste of my time , let it not happen again . You're not highschool kids , there's never been sanity where people talk over each other . I

shall never be summoned or asked for a meeting by the council ever again , unless someone is dying . When you have made up your minds , and agreed on what you wanted to discuss today talk to the royal adviser . And he shall let me know , and I'll decide if it's worth me sitting down and listening to you all

They all have their heads bowed  
down , I shake my head pissed .  
Because now it's like I'm  
scolding old men

I walk towards the door , and  
they can't even lift up their  
heads to look at me

Me : Mkhonto

Mkhonto : we have had a  
visitation

I walk out , along with him . And  
I feel like I don't want to hear  
what he wants to say right now

Me : I'm listening

Mkhonto : no king rules without  
an heir

I sigh

I really don't want to hear this ,  
as much as I knew that it won't  
be ignored forever

Me : you and your damn  
ancestors are starting again

Mkhonto : oh , but I'm just a  
messenger my king

Me : then tell them , kids don't just fall off from the sky . I am not a miracle worker , I can't just make things happen

Mkhonto : with all due respect , there's absolutely nothing wrong with you

Me : I do not appreciate your tone

Mkhonto : my apologies , but  
unfortunately some things have  
to be said my king

Me : well , another talk of  
another wife again Mkhonto ?

He looks down

Me : give me space

I keep walking and he's  
following

I don't know what he doesn't  
understand right now

Me : go back from where you  
come from , like please just  
leave me alone

Mkhonto : my king

He bows and turns back ,  
walking to lord knows where

And I head to my chamber

These ancestors are said to  
know things and see things we  
cannot

But they failed to tell us when I  
was marrying Thokozile , that

there'll shall be no kids born  
from that womb

They let me marry her , and  
soon demanded kids . Knowing  
very well that there won't be  
any

And that changed a lot of things  
between me and my wife ,  
we're just different right now

.

\*Thokozile\*

Thokozile



I've been pacing around , I feel like I'm going out of my mind

I can't keep still , I just can't help myself

Every time there's a meeting out of space I panic , and I'm always fearing the worst

Would I be a wrong person , if I say I loved this kingdom so

much that when the war was going on I was happy

I was very happy , because everyone had something they could focus on

And the war kept them so busy and occupied , I actually had peace . And I even forgot of my own troubles

And for once , they didn't care about affairs that took place in the palace

There were no whispers , or any talks that had to do with us .

They didn't care , to voice out their concerns or the needs of the ancestors

Now , they've had peace for almost a year . We're

recovering fine , and they all  
can see that

Hence they're back to their  
deeds , and stupid endless royal  
council meetings

These damn old people , they  
just don't know when to give up  
I so wish I was a fly on that wall  
, that I hear what they were  
talking about

It would be a miracle if I was  
not the actual talk in there

The door opens , and my nerves  
are just shot . I can't even read  
his face

Me : my king

I say with a smile , trying to hide  
my nervousness

Zwelibanzi : what's wrong with you ?

I know he sees right through me , which is just so annoying

Me : I think you know , I am worried my husband

Zwelibanzi : about what ?

He sits down on the bed

Me : the .....what was the  
council meeting about ?

I regret asking that the second  
he turns his face and looks at  
me

Me : I don't.....please forgive me  
, it's just that I know those old

people . And I can see you don't look like yourself

I can't give away my fear and worry , because I don't know what's his take on what they said

That's if they did bring the old issues

Zwelibanzi : you mind going out , my leg is acting up I need to rest

He's just shutting me out , and I guess he won't tell me what I need to hear

Me : okay

I won't try and argue

He stares at me , until I drag my feet off the floor and walk out

Me : damnit !

I need to know what that meeting was about

Their talks and schemes , have the possibility to just ruin me and my marriage

Not to mention my position as queen , and I've fought so hard for this

I will be damned if I let them bring those things back , and they come between us

One thing is that I love my husband , hence I will not allow anything or anyone to just come from out of nowhere and break us

I refuse

And those elders will have to be  
reigned it , royal council or not

At the end of the day , I am  
their queen and well I am  
superior

I deserve respect from them ,  
and my decisions should be

respected . They don't need to know any truths about any of our issues

They're getting too comfortable again , and soon I'll need to put them back in their place

What I cannot have is Zwelibanzi pushing me away again , I'll be opening a door for enemies to come in

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 02\*

\*Thokozile\*

These palace walls have ears ,  
nothing ever said around them  
is safe

Nor is it forever kept as a secret

Like somewhere somehow , you  
will hear and find out

Zwelibanzi has been acting up ,  
but it's nothing new

He's just never been the same  
after the war

He has his days , and mostly it's  
just the bad ones . I've gotten  
used to him , and I'm never  
bothered

I walk in the kitchen , and I see  
the maids are preparing lunch .  
And they don't even mind me

I walk to the lounger , and Sisa  
is just lazing around busy doing  
her nails . It's not like she's ever  
doing anything useful

Being a cousin to the queen has  
its perks , and she's just a  
member of the royal family  
here and treated like one

Seeing her reminds me

I remember how I saw her with  
the maids this morning , and  
they looked to be gossiping

I know she has a loud mouth ,  
and I know they have loud  
mouths as well

They just don't know how to  
shut up , or who to talk about  
and not to

Me : come here

She gets up in a hurry and follows me heading outside , I can't risk anyone hearing us

Sisa : what ?

Me : watch your tone

I look around , to see if no one  
is near to hear us . It's just a few  
guards , but they're a bit far  
from us

And they won't hear us that's  
for certain

Sisa : what's up with you ?

Me : language , I'm still your  
queen

She laughs

Sisa : you love acting out

She should be glad , I want to know what she was talking about with the maids . So I'll be nice to her , just for that

Me : be glad you're my cousin , and I'll overlook this

Sisa : okay , what do you want ?

Me : what were you talking  
about with the maids ?

Sisa : this and that

Me : that's not an answer

Sisa : it was nothing serious

Me : so , they weren't talking about anything that has to do with me and the king ?

She frowns

And I guess they weren't , otherwise she would just be opening her mouth and talking

Sisa : no , why would they be talking about you and to me ? I

mean they know we're related ,  
so they wouldn't even do that .  
Because surely I would tell you

I guess she's right about that  
one , but you can't put  
anything past gossip mongers

Me : from now on I want you to  
just listen , and if you hear  
anything come to me . And I  
mean anything , even if you  
think you don't understand

I walk away from her , and  
bump into Mkhonto

Me : mhm .....my apologies

Mkhonto : my queen

He passes a bit , and a thought  
crosses my mind . Could be a  
long shot , and probably won't  
even work

Me : can I please be of a bother

He stops and looks at me

Me : I.....the past week , the  
king hasn't been himself at all

He just stares at me

Me : I know he entrusts you  
with a lot , so could have

anything happened at the last royal meeting ?

Mkhonto : my queen , I'm in no position to talk about anything discussed in the royal council meetings

Mxm !

I don't know what I was hoping to get out of him

Even though I know he knows things , there's nothing he doesn't know

But he would never tell me , just because it's me . And for some reason it's like he doesn't like me

Me : please , I'm just worried about the king

Mkhonto : if there's anything  
that needs you to worry about ,  
the king himself will let you  
know

Useless , just useless

Mkhonto : may I please take my  
leave

I just nod , and he walks away

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Tj : what are you going to do ?

I'm on call with him , my cousin  
is the one person who gets me  
even more than I get myself

And he's king as well , so some  
things are just much better  
discussed with him

Because I think he understands better , even though he's never encountered my situation right now

But I know there's no one better than him to talk to

Mkhonto's words have been bothering me , and I know it's not something I can just ignore

As much as that annoyed me , I also know I cannot ignore the ancestors . And that was a message from them

At some point I will be seen and deemed not suitable for a king

All because I have no heir , no son to succeed me . Even a daughter at this point would be something

Me : I don't know

I've had way too many sleepless  
nights the past week

I've tried to avoid Thokozile ,  
because I can't handle being  
around her

And knowing that this thing  
always affects her , at the same

time knowing that something  
has to be done about it

Because I cannot die , without a  
child either . Who will I leave  
this kingdom to ?

Who's legacy am I building  
exactly when I have no one to  
take over me one day ?

Tj : that has never been you

I chuckle

Because I always know what to do , or at least I always have solutions that always work out and bring forth results

Right now I know this one won't work , because Thokozile won't agree

Even the first time it was  
brought up , she wasn't for it .  
All she did was ask for time

But I know for a fact , she will  
never accept another wife in  
here

And that's the only solution I  
have for us having a child

Me : first time for everything

Tj : talk to your wife , hear what she says . Maybe she might have a solution for this , I mean this affects you both . And her more , because she's the one who's not delivering in this

And I hate how I never knew about this before I married her , only to find out after marriage

Me : I don't see how a person who fails to give me a child , can have a solution so we can have that child . When she doesn't want another wife coming into this marriage

He laughs

Tj : you're being harsh right now

Me : well

This whole situation irritates me

Tj : but I think all women are like that , it's not that easy to just accept another woman for your husband . And maybe she's scared , scared that she'll lose you and her place as queen

Me : is being queen even that important ? More important

than us having a child , me having a son or daughter to leave this kingdom of my forefathers to ? See how things have changed in my rule ?

Ngwenya Kingdom is not even supposed to have a seer that's not of our blood , but here is Mkhonto . A lot of things are not done , mostly how past king's or any king would do them . This is my kingdom , I make and change things as I go

along the way . But not having an heir , that's just something I cannot accept and be okay with

Tj : it sounds like you have a lot going on , and it scares me that you might have made a decision and not even change on it

Me : I'm not fully there on a second wife at this moment , but it doesn't mean I'm not thinking about it

Tj : would you be willing to risk the marriage with your wife ?

Me : if she cares so much about her position , she will stick around . But if she wants to leave , then she will leave . And it'll mean she always wanted leave , I won't beg her otherwise . This is not about her or me , it's about having a someone to leave all this to

I hear footsteps approaching , i  
lift my eyes and a guard knock I  
nod and he walks in

Guard : my king , apologies

Tj : ah ! Duty calls , we'll talk

He drops the call , I look at the  
guard

Guard : a messenger has come through

Me : save me the time

Guard : it is said that one of the village elders has passed on

I was so bored that he disturbed me , but this is a serious matter

Me : get the royal seer

Guard : my king

He bows and walks away

I can't ignore such a matter , I  
have to attend to it myself

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 03\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's like as if I knew , I woke up  
very early today

Like earlier than usual , and I just cleaned around the hut

Made sure it was just spotless , by 05:30 surely I was outside reeking the yard . I thought people would even assume I'm a witch

And it was at 07:00 , when I was taking her porridge as usual

I tried waking her up , for almost 5 minutes and she wasn't getting up

She wasn't moving , when I checked for a pulse . She was just cold

And I knew she was gone , there was no life anymore . She just died in her sleep

No I'm not sad , well I can't say  
I'm overjoyed or happy either

But she's in a happy place right  
? That's usually what people say  
when someone passes on right  
?

I've heard that before with my  
mother , my grandmother was  
the one who loved saying she's

in a better place now . Not  
feeling any pains and whatnot ,  
so the same goes for her now

Apparently there's no sickness  
in death

As for me , I am just relieved . I  
don't even want to lie , I am  
relieved because the burden  
has been taken off my  
shoulders

It wasn't an easy thing taking care of an old woman , who couldn't do nothing for herself

I'm only 18 , and I've seen things people double or triple my age haven't seen

So I'm okay , the death was just long overdue . Cause I didn't even have the enough means to

care for her , it was just stress  
upon stress

As soon as I called the woman  
from the near house to ours

She didn't waste time , calling  
others . And they've been here  
for a while

I had to call someone who's an  
elder

I don't want to make a fuss  
about anything , in two days  
she'll be laid to rest

And that's just that , I don't see  
the need for her to be kept  
around

Voice : the king is here

What ?

Says a voice of one of the  
woman walking in , and I'm like  
is she mistaken ?

What is the king doing here ,  
like what does he want ? Why  
would he be here ?

I hear the knock , as I turn back .  
And lord it's him , he's with the  
royal seer . I am shocked , like

stunned . I thought maybe the woman was mistaken

One of the woman walks in also from outside , and offers them chairs . And they sit down

My eyes haven't left this man

I am not blind , the king is a very gorgeous man . Old obviously , so I don't let my thoughts go

that far . But I'm not ignorant to  
the looks

Mkhonto : my child

The king glances his eyes my  
way , and I look down . Of  
course I can't stare at the man  
while he's looking at me

And my head should be bowed  
right now , he's the king . I can't

look at him in the eye , I don't  
know why but we're taught

Woman : wipe your hands , sit  
down . I'll finish up here

I was washing the cups , they've  
been using having tea with

I take a dry cloth , and wipe my  
hands off

I sit down on the floor , there's  
a grass mat laid

King Zweli : what's your name ?

Me : Nonkanyiso my king

It goes quite for a bit , I dart my  
eyes to their side and I see  
them looking at each other . I  
can't make out , but it's like  
some eye conversation

For some reason Mkhonto  
smiles , and the king shakes his  
head a bit before clearing his  
throat

King Zweli : we heard of your  
grandmother's passing , our  
condolences to you and your  
family . Is there anyone we can  
talk to , like an elder perhaps ?

Me : there's no one , it's just me

Mkhonto : just you ?

Me : my mother passed away ,  
it's always just been me and my  
grandmother . We have no any  
other relatives

I don't know what the silence  
means , but it's awkward

King Zweli : I see

After a while he finally says

King Zweli : when will she be  
laid ?

Me : the day after tomorrow

Mkhonto : so soon ?

Me : I.....I don't see a need to  
keep her around

I hope that doesn't come across  
anyhow

Me : what I mean is , it's just me  
here . There's no one else I'm  
even expecting , and there isn't  
much to do . I also have school ,  
I can't miss on those days sitting  
here at home awaiting a funeral

I hope they get me , and don't  
just presume otherwise

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

Everyone is running around , I  
see even less maids today

I'm just here like , why don't I  
ever know what's going on in  
my own kingdom !

Me : my king

He seems so lost in thought ,  
but this is a sight with him lately  
. He's just never in his minds

I close the door , and approach  
the bed . He looks at me

Me : are you okay ?

Zwelibanzi : I'm fine

Me : what's going on ?

Zwelibanzi : with what ?

Me : uhm....I see the maids are not all here . Three of the royal cars , just drove out . It's a bit chaotic in the palace today , and I don't understand why or what's going on

Zwelibanzi : haven't you heard  
that one of the village elders  
passed away ?

Me : what....no , I didn't hear .  
When did that happen , and  
which elder ?

He shakes his head slowly ,  
clearly that's not a good sign for  
me

Zwelibanzi : your ignorance is  
really an embarrassment

Okay that hurts

Me : I ..... No one told me

Zwelibanzi : and what kind of a  
queen doesn't know what's  
happening in her kingdom ?

I am not taking jabs for this

Me : I will go see the family

Zwelibanzi : I've already offered  
assistant to the child

Me : child ?

He just looks at me

I guess I won't get much out of him , I'll go ask the maids . They will know , and they'll tell me

Me : thank you for offering assistance

I turn on my heels and walk out , only to stumble upon two maids gossiping

I lean back so they don't see me

Maid 1 : I am telling you , the king wants an heir . And the council , is also putting pressure on him . It's the talk in the village

What the hell ?

Maid 1 : everyone is talking about it , they approached the king but couldn't exactly tell

what they wanted to tell him .  
But they plan to very soon , an  
heir is needed here

Maid 2 : when do you think the  
queen will fall pregnant ?

The other one laughs

Maid 1 : we will wait until the  
Gods punish us all again , with  
another war or even worse . I

don't see that woman pregnant anytime soon , the king should just have a concubine .

They laugh

Maid 1 : or maybe he can take a second wife , because this wife hasn't done her duties here

Maid 2 : it has been forever , maybe she can't bare children

They laugh again

Maid 1 : she should have long  
been pregnant , you see the  
kind of man the king is . He  
doesn't shoot blanks I'm sure ,  
it's clear she's the problem

The lump on my throat , I slowly  
move back making sure not  
make a sound with my

footsteps , I head to the other corridor

So this must be it , what was talked about in the council meeting

About us having a baby , and obviously it's weighing hard on Zwelibanzi

Hence he hasn't been himself

I wipe my tears off , that's why  
he didn't tell me anything as  
well

Because he knows it'll just be  
useless , because there's no  
way I can miraculously give him  
kids

I'm not even infertile , but I  
have no womb to carry those

kids . I had cervical cancer , and my womb was taken out

And this was even before we met and got married , it's not something he can take on me about . I am sure he regrets even marrying me when it comes to this matter

He only found out after marriage , when he wanted kids and I couldn't fall pregnant

Then I had to come clean and tell him the truth , there was no way I could lie

He took it hard because he felt lied to , that he wasn't told the truth before he married me

And that brought a big threat to my marriage , he started talks of another wife and I just couldn't

have that . It was just the  
hardest time for us

I saw my life changing , and I  
wasn't prepared for that change  
. I just knew I didn't want it ,  
and I could never live in that  
kind of situation

To him I didn't admit , I just  
asked for time to be ready  
when he brings another wife

But I don't want that , and  
there's no wife who'll come into  
my palace and bare children

That will be the end of my reign  
, and the end of my marriage . I  
just can't allow that to happen

I need a plan

.

.

•

•

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 04\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

We sit down , she came with peaches . And I'm even allergic to these things

I can never be caught eating a peach , no matter how appetizing it looks

Vula : I'm really sorry about your grandmother

Me : hey stop , I've heard enough of that yesterday and this morning . I wish people can stop saying that , she was old and sick . She was going to die obviously

She sighs

I guess she thinks I'm crazy or  
being inconsiderate , but death  
is death

And it's so permanent , even  
when one is sad or scarred .  
Saying sorry doesn't bring the  
person back

Vula : people just don't have  
proper words to say , during  
such situations . It's just sad ,  
and sorry it's the only thing that

can be uttered . For some consolation you know

Me : Nomvula , you're only 15  
please act your age

She laughs

Vula : okay fine

She takes one peach

Vula : I heard the royal family  
came

Me : the king came , unless he's  
now called the royal family .

Only he came , with your father  
of course . But no royal family  
came here , just one person .

You people love exaggerating  
things

Vula : you analyse things too  
much

Me : well

I just watch all these people so  
busy

And I just can't wait for  
tomorrow , and we'll be done  
with this whole thing

It was nice of the king to offer  
help

They brought food , and they'll  
be cooking themselves , the  
maids he offered to come and  
help with that

The guards are putting up the  
tent already

And everyone just thought I'm  
crazy , rushing like this . You  
hear these people talk

But I'm only a child , why would  
I want to keep a corpse for a  
whole week ?

And also there's no one sitting  
on the mattress , so what's the  
point ?

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Mkhonto walks in , and takes a  
seat

Mkhonto : my king

Me : that young girl

Mkhonto : yes ?

Me : do I have reason to be  
worried ?

He chuckles , shaking his head a  
bit

Mkhonto : no , I didn't gather anything from her

Me : could it be possible that it's her ?

Mkhonto : she's a commoner , there's no lineage of seers in her blood

Me : you're sure ?

Mkhonto : I am , but if it would  
pleases you we could take her  
to the river

Me : that could be dangerous  
for her , especially if there's no  
linage . Then she won't be  
protected , and that could be  
harmful

Mkhonto : I know

Me : then no , we won't risk with the life of a young maiden of this kingdom . If you say there's no reason to worry , then I believe there's no need to . Besides , the mountain people really don't pose much threat to the waters . So surely we can relax

Mkhonto : I don't believe this was your only worry yesterday when we went to her home

Me : isn't it that she's rushing a bit laying the old woman tomorrow ? That's so soon

Mkhonto : oh but like she said , she's the only one left . She's a child , and cannot even sit down on the mattress to mourn

Me : I guess it makes sense

Mkhonto : worry not , it's not everyone who still keeps with the tradition of keeping the dead . People today are advanced , and they adapt to changes

Me : you're right

It's not my business anyways

People can do what they deem  
right , how they bury their loved  
ones is not the king's duty

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I am not surprised that people  
are shocked seeing me here

I am just never seen anywhere  
around the village

But after hearing what those maids were saying about me , I had to

I need to get rid of these talks rising about me and my fertility

Next thing , there'll be some slay princess rocking up in my kingdom . Gracing my husband's bed , and playing queen

Me : I am very sorry for your loss

She just nods

I guess the child is that hurt , I mean I heard she doesn't have anyone else

Like the grandmother was the only person she was left with

So basically she's all alone right now

Me : if you ever need anything , and I mean anything at all . The palace doors will always be opened to you

Her : thank you so much my queen , it means a lot

Ah ! She's humble too

Me : we take care of our own ,  
and we never dessert them .

Now a child is raised by a whole  
village , there's no such thing as  
an orphan . Not when there's  
still people around you

She smiles , and this is good for  
everyone looking

They can focus on how we went all out for an orphan girl , and leave the baby issue down

While I seek a plan of what I'm going to do , because I need to fix it

There's nothing I hate like uncertainty , not knowing what's what . And having this fear to lose

Me : let me go see if all is still well with the ladies outside

She nods with a smile , I get up and Sisa follows me outside . I came with her , I couldn't rock up all alone

Sisa : I swear , if villagers from other kingdoms see how you treat your people everyone

would want to move here . This is another level of queening

Me : what ?

Sisa : I mean , what's the fuss ?  
All this , a whole funeral for a mere commoner paid for by the palace

Me : she's a child , and it's clear she has no one . So how would

she bury the old woman ? It doesn't even look like they had a comfortable living , just look at the hut it's old and worn . Even in the house , you saw there isn't much they have

Sisa : yeah still , I mean look at you being all nice to her . You're never nice to anyone

Me : do I have a reason not to be nice with her ?

She shrugs

Sisa : you were sour leaving the palace , now you're totally different

I look around , and everyone is just minding their business

Me : I gave you a task , and told you to listen and report back to

me . And I haven't heard from you, I have to hear things being said about me . What's the point of having you around ?

Sisa : what are you talking about ?

I grab her by her hand

Me : why is it that I have my cousin here , yet I overhear

maids talking about my business  
around the palace corridors ?

Sisa : what business ? I didn't  
hear anything

Me : those damn royal council  
fools are back to talking to the  
king about kids again

Sisa : oh shit !

She takes her hand and covers  
her mouth

Sisa : we're back there again ?

Me : apparently , and they seem  
to have planted a seed . This  
could ruin things for me , and I  
cannot have that . Zwelibanzi  
has just been off , and you know  
he'll just spit bombs once he  
starts to open his mouth

There's nothing Sisa doesn't  
know , I'm mostly close to her in  
a way

Even from our family , she's  
always been the one who gets  
me

I hail from the Langa kingdom ,  
and I'm the middle child to boys

I've just always been  
overlooked , cause I was a  
princess and my fate was  
always sealed

I would get married and take on  
another's man's surname , I  
didn't matter

I could have just been married  
off to some prince , but lady  
luck fell on me

And a Prince who was bestowed  
the throne , chose me . That  
gave me some status

I am queen today , and hell will  
freeze over before I lose my  
status . That's why I need to  
make sure , my place is secured

Sisa : what are you going to do ?

Me : Zwelibanzi has been distant , and I'm scared he's thinking of taking another wife . I'm sure it's only a matter of life , before he talks to me about it

Sisa : what will you say ?  
Because you asked for this time , and now the chickens have come home to roost

Me : I don't know , if I knew I wouldn't be this stressed

Sisa : don't worry , we'll find a plan together

Me : really ? You'll help me

She laughs

Sisa : I love being here , and you being queen secures my place in this kingdom . So I'll help you

Me : thank you

Sisa : and don't you ever forget  
who was there for you

Of course , she just had to  
mention that

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 05\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Everyone has gone back home ,  
I'm just left here alone . Staring  
at this grave

I wanted to be left alone , so I  
let them leave

I crouch down , the soil is still  
wet and the smell from it has  
some crazy scent of hope

It's crazy how I feel so  
connected to the earth , just  
anything that has to do with soil  
. But this is graveyard soil , just  
creepy to even have these feels

Me : rest well , and if it's true  
people who are gone don't  
sleep forever . Then please look  
down , and watch over me

I place a kiss on her grave , I get  
up dusting myself

Voice : you have an angel now

What the .....

I turn back , and he's just a few feet away from me

King Zweli : I'm sorry I scared you

Me : I....I thought everyone left

King Zweli : yes , I saw you remained behind . I wanted to make sure you're okay

Awkward , I really thought there  
was no one here

King Zweli : you okay ?

Me : I'm okay my king

King Zweli : let's go

He doesn't take a step , until I  
walk towards him .

And we walk back to my home  
together , just in silence

We arrive and part ways at the  
gate , as he remains behind  
with some men

And I walk inside the house

People are already eating , and  
having the traditional beer that  
was made

I just want to sleep off this day ,  
and nothing else

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

It's the day after the funeral

And people just can't stop  
talking about how the royal

family came through for that  
girl

And this is exactly what I want ,  
because it gives me time to  
figure things out

Me : so ?

I've asked Sisa to come see me  
in my chamber

Because as much as nothing is being said right now , it doesn't mean they'll be quite forever

I should have a plan by then , so that we'll be covered

Sisa : I might have a solution ....wait ! I actually do have a solution for you , it's the only way

Listen to that , I guess two  
heads are really better than one  
it's only been a day

Me : I'm listening

Sisa : ever heard of Google  
that's....

Me : please don't tell me about  
insane internet methods , I have  
no womb I can't carry a child .

And adoption is just out of the way , we need a Ngwenya blood

Sisa : listen I'm only starting to talk

She better not be wasting my time , I know my cousin is not the sharpest tool . But she schemes well

Sisa : surrogacy

Me : what ?

Sisa : well , you find someone  
and obviously pay them and  
they'll carry the baby for you

Me : I know what surrogacy is ,  
but are you out of your mind to  
even suggest that ?

Sisa : out of my mind ?

She laughs

Sisa : you my dear have no  
choice but to do this

Me : you're crazy , that won't  
work

Sisa : and why wouldn't it ?

Me : people will need to see me pregnant ,and there's risks there . What if the woman gets attached to the baby and runs away with it ? That's insane it won't work . And I don't see Zwelibanzi agreeing to such , it just won't work . Think of something else

Sisa : for someone who's always busy scheming , and plotting

you're really slow . And it's a disappointment

I shake my head

She can throw her insults , but this won't work . There's just so much to consider

Me : go think of something else , this one is out

Sisa : there is nothing , just pay the woman enough money .

And it'll be in your best interest to find someone young

Me : and why would I do that ?  
What young sane person would settle for such ?

Sisa : one who's poor and in need of money , and willing to sacrifice just a few months of pregnancy and they'll be rich .

Don't be stingy with the money  
as well , that will seal things .

And a young girl , will not want  
to be clingy to a baby and lose  
on dreams of having a great life  
for herself . Trust me , she will  
give you the baby and go on to  
live her best life with the money  
she'll get

She might be onto something

Me : but still , she can still talk or keep coming for more money . Because this will have to be kept a secret

Sisa : that's easy , make her sign an NDA (none disclosure agreement)

It could work , I can't believe I'm even starting to see it work

But will Zweli agree to this ?

Sisa : just think about it , and you can always get a fake bump if you're concerned people will be fussy about your bump .

Once she gives birth you'll get the baby , and problem solved .  
The sperms will be of ....

Me : enough !

That's just going far

Sisa : okay fine , but you get me

I have a lot of thinking to do

Will I even be able to convince  
Zweli about this ?

.

.

.

**\*Zwelibanzi\***

As soon as I was alerted that  
the council is requesting a  
meeting

I knew it was getting hot now

They've finally gathered the  
strength to talk about the baby

It's the only thing , I figured  
they'll want to talk about .

It beats me how people have this right , to just voice their concerns about lives that are not theirs

It has nothing to do with them

The child issue , should be a family matter thing . Not a village or council matter

Its annoying to be honest , and I won't grant them that meeting . I'll see them whenever I can , and it won't be anytime soon

One thing I hate , is being dictated to like I'm some small little boy . I may be young to them , but I'm still their king

I'm on call with TJ , because at the end of the day I know a decision has to be taken

Tj : you have decided ?

Me : I will take a second wife

Tj : your wife won't like this

Me : and I'll have to talk to her ,  
it's going to be a battle . But I  
want a child , I still say if they  
told me about her issue . I  
wouldn't have married her , not

that there's anything wrong with her . But I'm a man who wants a family , and marrying a woman who can't carry kids definitely wouldn't be something I would have done . They messed this thing

Tj : maybe I should come down there

I chuckle

Me : for what ? I don't need back up against Thokozile , I can hold up my own . This will happen wether she likes or not

He laughs

Tj : you've been there for me in my tough times , and I know this is hard on you too . You love that woman , so this won't

be easy . As much as you are determined , but your feelings for her won't just overlook this

Me : don't worry , I'll get through it . And if it becomes the end of our marriage , then so be it

He sighs

Tj : when are you seeing the council ?

Me : in a few days , if I feel like it though because right now I just can't face those people

Tj : if it gets too much ....

Me : we're not gay , just stop

We laugh

Tj : men die out here , we're the kind that speaks and cry if necessary . I don't want to lose a brother , cause of a baby issue and pressure from his council . And being torn in between making his wife happy , and securing his legacy

Me : don't worry I'll be fine

Tj : I hope so

I hope so too , but I will never  
get to a point of taking my life

As much as I've fought for this  
kingdom , I'll figure something  
out

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 06\*

\*A WEEK LATER\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's back to life for me

I'm picking up pieces , and  
definitely understanding my  
aloneness in the world now

It's just school and the  
mountain for me , like that's my  
daily life

There's absolutely nothing else to do , but I'm trying to study hard . I don't even go to the mountains that much

Seeing Nomvula once in a while , I haven't seen her in two days now

Her annoying presence and giggling is kind of missed right now

But being alone is also not that bad , because I am used to it and I actually don't mind it either

It's after the March exams , it's the small Easter holidays

No rest for us the matrics  
though , it's the extra classes

But that's fine for me , that's  
working very fine and in my  
favour

The meal I get at school is  
getting me by , and at least I do  
get a meal once a day . That's  
better than starving

It'll be hard now , there's no income coming in

No social grant for my grandmother , she didn't even have life cover policies

So there's no money that I have

I honestly don't know how I'm going to survive

As much as I wanted her gone ,  
because it was becoming too  
much taking care of her

Her social grant took care of us ,  
and it put food on the table

I don't get any grant anymore ,  
because I turned 18 January,  
and in December it was the last  
month I got it

I don't know how the orphan grant goes like , maybe I'll qualify for that

I mean I have no parents , unless the sperm donor still lives somewhere in the world

But I know I'll make do , and I'll survive . I'll just have to

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I have been thinking long and hard

And I have considered all possibilities , and this could be a risk

It could also work perfectly , and we'll shut down all the talks

We could go this the legal and right way , but we're the royal family

The less people know about our business the better

It'll just be me and my husband , the girl we'll choose and Sisa .

Which is why we can't have any medical procedures done here

Yes ! As crazy that is

Zweli will have to sleep with this girl to get her pregnant

And if it's done that way , it'll make the situation so much better for him that is

Men and their egos , that's something that can't be ignored

He will feel that the baby really  
is his , than when it's done with  
medical procedures

I knock in his chamber , and he  
doesn't answer but I walk in  
anyways

He's busy rubbing on his leg , it  
bothers him from time to time

He got injured during the war ,  
but it's not that bad to the  
extent to have it cut off

Just that there are times he  
feels pain , but the leg doesn't  
bother him that much

He even walks fine , he doesn't  
lip to show that it is a bother

Me : my king

He lifts his head and looks at me  
, with a side smile

Me : lunch is ready

Zwelibanzi : I am not hungry

Me : but you missed breakfast  
too

Zwelibanzi : one of those days

Me : want to talk ?

Zwelibanzi : oh no !

He chuckles

I sit down next to him , I take  
the rub and take over from him

He's wearing sweat short pants  
, and his bulge is just visible

And just the sight of it gets me  
horny

Zwelibanzi : but we need to talk

A strike of fear , hearing those  
words

Me : uhm...about ?

Zwelibanzi : look at me

I can't even lift my head

Zwelibanzi : babe ?

Me : let me finish here , and  
please put on long pants so you  
don't get cold

Zwelibanzi : babe ?

My eyes are getting teary now ,  
I look at him

Zwelibanzi : stop that and let's  
talk

Me : let me go wash my hands

Zwelibanzi : don't run away

I get up

Me : I'm coming

Zwelibanzi : come give me a kiss

Me : when I've washed my  
hands

I walk to the bathroom , and I  
feel a wailing right now . I know  
it is coming , a woman's  
intuition is just never wrong .  
And you cannot ignore it

He was with the council  
yesterday , and I'm scared of  
whatever was said in there

It's now or never

Or I keep quite , and I lose my  
position and my marriage

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She walks back , and I can see  
just how she's avoiding me

But it's of no use , because  
there's no going back

We know our situation , and we  
also know an heir is needed  
here

Me : babe

She takes her clothes off , I see  
I'm being ignored really

When she's done , and left butt  
naked she walks towards me

Me : we must talk

Thokozile : I've been thinking

Me : wait.....sex can wait

She straddles me , pulling my sweat short pants off

She takes hold of my dick , and strokes it slowly

She leans forward , brushing her lips over mine

Thokozile : I know we need a child

Me : well.....

She places her finger on my  
mouth

Thokozile : please , let me talk .  
Don't disturb me

She gets on top of me , rubbing  
my dick on her wet coochie

And she slowly slides it in , I'm  
hard enough surely she felt that

And she lets out a slight scream  
, accompanied by a sweet moan

I pull her face towards me , and  
we kiss . As she slowly goes up  
and down my dick

She pulls back off the kiss , and  
cups my face

Thokozile : I can't...have you  
bringing another woman ....into  
our home

Me : babe....

Thokozile : please let me talk

I trail my hands down to her  
waist , as she goes down my  
length deeper

Thokozile : I don't want to lose you , and a woman you'll marry will be a better woman than me . She will give you a baby , something I know I can never give you . I'm scared , I've never liked the idea . And I'm sorry I lied , I just didn't know how to express this . But I know the importance of an heir , and every man needs a son

I move back , supporting my  
back with the pillow

My hands trailing to her ass

Thokozile : just hear me out ,  
I've been thinking a lot . And I  
think I have a solution for us

Me : oh

I didn't expect that

Thokozile : hear me out , with an open mind . You might not like it , but please don't shut me out before you hear me

This is crazy !

We're having sex and having this talk

Thokozile : surrogacy

Me : what.... !

And she tears up , just still  
maintaining her pace

Thokozile : baby I asked that  
you hear me out please , I am  
willing to compromise

This is nonsense !

Thokozile : we find someone who will carry the baby for us , and of course we'll pay her good money . Someone who will keep the secret and not utter a word to no one , when the baby is born we'll take the child and.....

I bring her face down meeting mine , thrusting underneath her . This conversation is just insane , and this is not the time

I'll rather have my end , before  
we get to this thing she wants  
to talk about

And she's first to cum , holding  
tight on me and she bites my lip  
in the process

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 07\*

\*Thokozile\*

I don't know this look of his

What is he thinking ? Like is he  
willing to hear me out ?

I was planning on using the sex ,  
as a way to get him to soften up

But he chose to cum first , and  
have another round before we  
can talk . It's like he just caught  
on my plan , and changed things

Zwelibanzi : I'm listening

I take a deep sigh , I guess we're  
talking about it now

Me : as I was saying , finding a surrogate is the only way I'm willing to sacrifice and give you a child

Zwelibanzi : explain

Me : uhm.... We'll get someone yes , and pay her of course . It'll have to be someone young though , someone who has

dreams and still wants to have freedom and live . Someone who is career driven , and won't even think twice to keep the baby or get clingy to it . This will be our secret , no one will ever have to know how the prince came about . We won't involve any doctors , because then we'll have a lot of people to pay off and rely on their silence . It'll be best kept between the three of us , and no one else

I won't tell him that Sisa is the one who suggested this

Nor that she'll also be one of the people who will know , along with us

Me : one thing I ask is that , the baby be....conceived the natural way . Like I said , the less people know the better for us all

I look at him , and he's just  
looking at me

Me : meaning ...you'll sleep with  
the woman.

He chuckles

Me : it's crazy I know , but the  
medical way we'll be involving  
other people in this . And I'm

trying to avoid that by all means , minimising this thing to getting out of control

Zwelibanzi : let me get this straight , you're okay to suggest I sleep with some woman . Yet you don't want me to get a second wife ?

Me : it's different baby , the two are not the same

Zwelibanzi : how ?

Me : you won't be with this woman , you won't be lovers . It's just sex just so she can conceive

Zwelibanzi : do you understand it might take more than one round of sex , even more than just one time of sex

He didn't have to mention all that

Me : yes

Again he chuckles shaking his head

Me : you'll both get checked for any diseases , of course not at the same time and not at the

same place . We will track her ovulation , and we'll know when it's the right time for you two to get together and try . Then after a month or so , we'll have the pregnancy test done . If she's not pregnant , we check for her ovulation date again and you'll try then again

Zwelibanzi : you really thought long and hard about this

Me : like I said , I know the importance of an heir . And I'm willing to go to this extent , and it's the only compromise I can take . Not another woman coming into my home , and I'll have to share my husband with her

Zwelibanzi : and suppose I agree to this suggestion of yours , how do you foresee this working ?

Me : I'll find the girl myself , I'll talk to her and make sure she understands . And we can have an agreement contract , one that binds her to secrecy . But like I said , someone younger is much better . So you'll have to be comfortable with that , as young as she might be

Zwelibanzi : what I want to know is this , how will we then

say the baby is yours when  
there won't be any bump ?

There's that

I hope after this talk , he  
doesn't see me as some wicked  
woman . Because I'm showing  
some parts of myself to him

Me : I'll buy a fake pregnancy  
bump

It's his eyes , and I feel judged right now

I get up

Me : please....think about it , I'm just a desperate woman trying to save her marriage . And I'm sorry that I'm willing to sacrifice and go to such lengths , but at least I'm not shutting out

I wipe my tears off

Me : please , don't shut down  
the idea before you think about  
it . Or seeing how it could work  
for us , and save us the pain and  
hurt of another wife . I will love  
that baby with my all , he will be  
your blood and a Ngwenya . He  
will be my child too , and  
there'll be no woman around  
reminding me of what a failure

of a woman I am . Having the privilege to have access all around to my husband

I walk away , heading to the bathroom

Me : that was a mouthful

I open the water , and get under the shower head

I hope I've planted a seed , and  
that he considers

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I've been awake for a while now  
, and I'm just staring at her

I still can't believe what she said  
last night

I did not even see that one  
coming , I didn't even think of it

And I think maybe she wasn't in her right mind , like it doesn't make sense at all

Like what woman would suggest such a thing ?

If maybe she said , let an IVF be done with the surrogate yes

Maybe I would understand that

But to say , you'll sleep with her until she falls pregnant

Even after I had laid the it might not be a once off thing

She was still for that

I wonder what brought this up ?  
Like what made her get to this decision

That she's made up her mind ,  
and she's certain she'll rather  
settle for it than having a sister  
wife

This I have never heard of

And I don't know how she  
thinks , we'll be able to lie and  
fool the whole kingdom

And just pull this whole thing off , for those 9 months . Without anyone even noticing , or suspecting something

And just how well can we trust the woman or girl might I even say

Another thing that's creeping me out , the suggestion that she should be young

This is just insanity on another level

She moves , and slowly opens her eyes yawning

She looks at me , and I don't take my eyes off of her

Thokozile : you've been staring

Me : babe , were you serious about everything you said last night ?

She sighs , and moves back balancing her back with a pillow

Thokozile : yes

Wow !

I was expecting something else

Thokozile : I know how it sounded , but I'm desperate baby . And I can't avoid the inevitable , we need a child . And this is the only way , I know we can have the baby

I sigh

Thokozile : I'm pleading with you again , please think about

this and don't bash the idea before you have thought about it . All we want is a Ngwenya bloodline heir , it's not even about the womb that carry the baby

We don't have that blue blood rule that most kingdoms , live and go by

In this bloodline , the only important blood and linage that

matter is ours and not of the women we marry

Me : I need time

Thokozile : that's all I'm asking

Me : I have a question though

Thokozile : you can ask

Me : where will you find a woman who will be willing to do this , without following the right procedures ?

Thokozile : we're a king and queen , we have means of our own . And a lump sum of money , can change someone's life

Me : babe...do you already have someone in mind ?

Thokozile : no , I don't

Me : mhm , you talk like you already have someone

Thokozile : no , but I know I can find someone . So if you don't want to involve yourself much , I can find her myself . And I'll be the one to talk to her , your encounter with her can only be

when you have to be together .  
I don't mind to do that

We really shouldn't be waking  
up with such things , worse we  
slept with them as well . This is  
insane

Me : let me think

Thokozile : okay , I'll hear from  
you

She gets up , and takes her  
gown waking to the bathroom

I sigh leaning back down

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 08\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I'm coming back from school ,  
and very tired

That I don't even want to do  
anything

If I could just sleep , I would  
gladly do that

But I'm hungry , and I only have dry brown bread in this house

I can't even take that with just water , I do need food

Voice : knock knock

So she's still alive

Me : come in

She walks in

I take the jug of water and drink

Vula : hey

I nod , drinking water . She  
grabs a chair and sits down

Vuka : how are you ?

I place the jug on the counter ,  
and look at her

Me : alive , as I see you are as  
well

She laughs

Vula : why wouldn't I be alive ?

Me : I haven't seen you , in like  
what

Vula : just a few days

Me : over a week

Vula : okay fine

Me : where have you been ?

Vula : at the palace

Me : you stay there , so  
obviously you've been there .  
But what's been keeping you  
busy ? That's what I'm asking

Vula : oh , just helping around .  
Two of the palace maids have  
been fired , so they're short  
staffed

Call me crazy !

Me : really ?

Vula : yeah , they were caught  
stealing by the queen

Me : wow , people be playing  
with jobs while some of us need  
those jobs

Vula : you need a job ?

Me : uhm...yes I do

Vula : why do you need a job ?  
And aren't you at school ?

Me.: Duh !

I motion to the whole of me

Vula : okay , clearly you're still  
at school . But like a job

Me : I'm dying of hunger here ,  
there's no income . I need to  
make ends meet

I hate the pity in her eyes ,  
which is why I let my poverty  
consume me

Because I hate being felt pity

Me : do you think maybe they  
cane give me a job as a part  
time maid at the palace ?

Vula : you're too young , I doubt  
they'll let you work there

Me : young ?

I pull a chair and sit down

Me : I'm 18 , legally an adult .  
You're young , not me

She giggles

Vula : okay , you can go to the  
palace and ask .

I think I'll definitely do that

\*Zwelibanzi\*

He's just staring at me , and I  
can only wonder what's going  
on in that crazy mind of his

I won't even say anything to  
him , I think I've said enough

And he's probably going to spit  
nonsense

But a man has to offload , cause  
I'm feeling the heat

And it's a lot

Tj : she wants you to fuck  
another woman and give her a  
child ?

I laugh

Me : be serious , I have a  
predicament here . She brought  
this up , before I can even say

anything about the second wife . And it's like she knew that was coming , she just dropped the bomb on me . And it's like she's thought everything to the T

Tj : well she has , I mean this is very much detailed

Me :I don't know what to do , because at the end of the day an heir is needed

Tj : Shouldn't you consider yourself lucky though ?

Me : why would I do that ?

Tj : because most woman would never , I know Bia would never suggest such . She'll straight out tell me , that the Manzini Kingdom would rather be without an heir than any of that

I chuckle

Me : I fought for this kingdom , I spilled blood and I served this land . I don't see myself loosing all of this , just all because of not having a child

Tj : your situation is complicated , but I'll be straight with you even though you didn't ask me

for anything . This is way much better than bringing another woman into your house because that's trouble , unless there's a woman out there that you're taken by and then that's different . But if this is just a matter of an heir , what have you got to loose by doing this ? Take the necessary measures , and make sure this secret remains buried .

I thought about this , and my  
heart is at ease with it

And that scares me , like why  
am I not unsettled by such ?

Me : I thought you of all people  
will say otherwise

He laughs

Tj : look , this is the royal life .  
And we have more secrets than  
anyone combined on this earth  
, royal families do things to  
secure their kingdoms . And if  
this is your secret in securing  
yours , then

He shrugs his shoulders

Tj : I'm all for being an uncle

I chuckle

Me : I'll see how this works out

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Before my 10:00 am class , I  
walked to the palace

Who dreams of being a palace  
maid at 18 ?

But hunger doesn't have a preference , and well the stomach owes no one anything

It's two guards at the gate , I greet them and they greet

Me : my name is Nonkanyiso Mpinga

Guard 1 : what brings you here ?

Me : I would like to talk to  
whoever is in charge of the  
maids

They look at me like I'm crazy

Me : I'm just looking for a job

Guard 2 : shouldn't you be at  
school ?

I'm in a school uniform , what's he talking about ?

Me : I am going there

Guard 1 : then what are you doing here asking for a maid's job ?

What's this ?

Me : because I need a job

Guard 2 : are you not  
MaMpinga's granddaughter ?

Me : I am

They look at each other , as a  
lady approaches

She's the one who came to my  
house with the queen

Her : what's going on here ?

Guard 1 : the girl is here looking  
for a job

She looks at me from head to  
toe , it's like she doesn't even  
remember me at all

Her : there are no jobs here for  
a child , leave .

Just like that ?

Me : I heard there's a shortage  
of maids and....

Her : and what do you know  
about being a maid ?

Uhm....is there anything one is  
supposed to know about being  
a maid ? Like what's special  
about that ?

I mean how hard can it be to  
clean , or cook whatever ?

Her : just go home child

She turns back and looks at the  
guards

Her : don't let her in here

They nod

I guess this was just a waste of  
my time

Guard 2 : you heard the woman

I just nod , and turn back on my  
heel leaving

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 09\*

\*Thokozile\*

I watch her as she walks back ,  
busy pressing on her phone

I haven't talked to Zwelibanzi  
today , I don't even know if he's  
actually thinking about what I  
said or not

Me : come here

She looks my way and walks  
towards me

Me : don't tell me you're  
sleeping with the guards now

She laughs

Me : I am not joking with you

Sisa : I am not , that girl who lost her grandmother was here looking for a job

Me : Nonkanyiso ?

Sisa : oh I don't keep up with names

Me : uhm , where is she ?

Sisa : I told her to leave , so she left

I don't spot anyone from the gate , maybe that must have been a while back

Sisa : imagine she wants to be a palace maid . It's a shame though , I guess times are tough for her . She must be really desperate

Me : I see

I turn

Sisa : is that what you called me  
for ?

Me : yes , stay away from the  
guards . You have the Langa  
royal blood in you

She laughs

Sisa : you belittle me so much

She goes to wherever she was  
going

I go to my chamber , and dress  
up . Taking my car keys , and I  
drive out heading to Durban

I could ask to be driven , but I  
don't want drama

And I don't want anyone else  
there with me , not even my  
cousin

I don't want to be questioned  
and maybe I'm better off doing  
this on my own

Shutting Sisa out as well

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I'm busy cleaning , I've just  
gotten back from school

And it was a long three hours  
for me

But at least I got to eat  
something , because we do get  
food at school

A knock comes at the door , I  
put the broom down and open

I'm shocked seeing the queen , I  
didn't even hear the car outside

Me : uhm...my queen

She smiles

Queen Thoko : just call me  
Thokozile please

Is she being for real ?

Why would I suddenly call her  
by her name , like for what  
reason ?

Queen Thoko : are you going to  
let me in ?

Me : uhm.... I'm still sweeping ,  
can I finish first so you don't  
gather any dust ?

Queen Thoko : oh don't mind  
me , I have some things for you  
in the car . Let's go get them , I  
came alone . There's no one  
who can help carry them in

I'm wondering what's going on

We walk to her car , it's just parked outside my gate

She opens the boot , and I've never seen so many plastics

Of food and clothes as well , like it's a lot

She takes a few , and walks inside the yard . I follow suit

And we actually go back to the car three times , before we're done and have taken everything out

Queen Thoko : that was a lot , I didn't even realise

She says with a smile pulling a chair

Me : I would offer you a drink ,  
but I only have water

Queen Thoko : water is fine , I  
would actually like a glass . But  
don't worry , I did buy you  
drinks

I give her the water , and she  
downs the glass asking for  
another

Queen Thoko : sit down

I pull a chair and sit down

Queen Thoko : how have you  
been ?

Maybe I should lie ?

Me : trying

She nods

Queen Thoko : I'm sorry we haven't come to check on you after the funeral , it's just that....

Whoa !

Out of nowhere the woman tears up , and the tears are falling okay

Me : my queen !

I'm shocked now

Queen Thoko : don't mind me , I  
bought you some food and  
clothes there's toiletries as well  
. I don't know if the clothes will  
fit all or what , I just looked at  
you and assumed you're a 28  
maybe a size 3 as well

Me : well you couldn't be more right

She smiles wiping her tears

Me : thank you so much , I  
didn't have anything to eat .  
And I came looking for a job at  
the palace

Queen Thoko : what kind of a  
job when you're at school ?

Me : being a maid

Queen Thoko : oh I can never let that happen , from now on I'll make sure you're taken care of . One way or the other , once again I'm sorry

Me : you don't owe me any apologies my queen

I'm no one's burden , and I  
shouldn't feel entitled that  
people are supposed or meant  
to care for me

Queen Thoko : what grade are  
you in ?

Me : matric

Queen Thoko : wow , and what  
will you be studying after ?

Me : law , criminal law

She laughs and I smile

Queen Thoko : you want to be a  
lawyer , that's big and nice

I just nod

Queen Thoko : oh how I wish I  
had kids of my own

Her face saddens , you can't  
miss the sorrow on her face

Queen Thoko : the king and I ,  
we want to have kids . But  
unfortunately I can't

Me : you....you can't ?

That's a whisper , because I  
don't know if I should ask her  
anything back

I mean this is the queen , and  
she could just be having a  
moment right now

It doesn't necessarily give me  
any right nor a platform

Queen Thoko : I was diagnosed with cervical cancer years back , before I was even married . So because of that I can't have kids of my own , my womb was removed

Now that's sad

Me : I'm really sorry

She smiles wiping her tears off ,  
but they keep falling

Queen Thoko : oh I'm sorry , I  
shouldn't be venting to a child  
about my problems like this

Me : it's okay , I believe in that  
everything happens for a reason  
. And I'm so sorry for your pain ,  
I don't think any woman should  
have to go through such

Queen Thoko : you're sweet , I so wish there was a way that I could give the king a child . Even just one

But don't royal people have scandals , and all kinds of schemes when such things happen ?

Queen Thoko : I am scared that , he might go outside and make a baby . Or even worse take a second wife

There are the scandals , you'll find the king has 5 children all over the valley

Or he has of course more than one wife , so why can't they just do that

Me : I'm really sorry

I don't even know what to say  
right now

Because I might even say ,  
that's not actually a bad idea

And she'll take it bad , or she'll  
think I'm disrespecting her  
womanhood

Queen Thoko : it's okay , I asked him to allow us to have a su... uhm , Nonkanyiso I feel so much better right now talking to you . I know you're a child , but maybe this is exactly what I need pouring out my heart to someone

Me : sometimes that's all we need

Queen Thoko : can I please trust you , not to say anything that'll I'll tell you to anyone ?

I wouldn't be so stupid , and talk about the queens business to anyone

Me : you can trust me my queen , if it means you'll walk out of here feeling better . I assure you , I'll never tell anyone anything

She sighs , finishing the second  
glass of water

Queen Thoko : we're  
considering at finding a  
surrogate

Surrogate ?

Me : as in like have someone  
carry the baby for you ?

She nods

And I am beyond shocked , like  
this is royalty is that even  
allowed ?

But like I said , these people  
have scandals

Queen Thoko : of course we  
plan to keep it a secret , once

we've found one and she's pregnant we'll tell the valley that I'm expecting . Once the baby is born , she'll give us the baby and we part ways

Strange

Me : but who would be willing to give up the baby just like that ? I mean wouldn't the two have bonded over the months ?

She smiles

Queen Thoko : probably yes ,  
but hypothetically speaking say  
it was you . We pay you a  
million rand , half now and the  
rest after the baby is born . You  
move to the palace and live  
with us , we make sure you're  
taken care of . You become our  
responsibility during the  
pregnancy , doctors

appointments and everything else . Evan a monthly allowance , so you won't even touch your 500 000 . You might still even get to save your allowance , cause we'll do everything for you . You want to be a lawyer , would you cling to the baby after its born and lose your other 500 000 and the chance to study and be a lawyer

Wow !

All I just heard was money and  
money , nothing else

Me : well , I do have dreams .  
And nothing would stand in the  
way of that for me , but that's  
me

Queen Thoko : my pint exactly ,  
that's why a young woman  
would be perfect . Someone

who will know the baby is not going to change anything for them , because they have no intentions of keeping it .

Someone who is determined to chase her dreams , and not cling to a baby that'll change her life . And babies are expensive , it wouldn't make sense to want to run away

Me : when you put it like that ,  
it makes sense I guess . Lucky  
that woman

She looks at me and we laugh

Me : what I mean is that , just  
the money and everything else  
it sounds so good

Queen Thoko : pregnancy is a  
lot , so she'll be cherished

because she'll be giving us the biggest thing ever

Me : all the best , I wish you get someone who will be true to you and the king

Queen Thoko : it could be you , if you want

I laugh , but I stop when I look at her and she has a serious facial expression

Me : I'm sorry , what ?

She gets up

Queen Thoko : think about it , our conversation just gave me the idea . If you agree , you could fall pregnant soon . And

by December you'll be giving birth , by February when you have to be in Varsity you would have long moved away from the whole thing . And I wasn't kidding , we'll be paying the woman a million rand . She'll move in the palace , because I want the best for the baby she'll be taken care of

She grabs her phone on the table , grabbing the pen and the small scrap book on the counter

Queen Thoko : let me leave you my number , if you ever think you can do this . Call me , we'll arrange and talk much better .  
We'll address everything

She writes on the paper

Queen Thoko : and I'm still asking , please don't tell anyone this . Even if you don't agree to it , please keep it to yourself

She lifts her head , I guess fighting tears back

Queen Thoko : thank you for lending me an ear

She walks out , and I let out the  
breath I've been holding in

And I'm like what the hell just  
happen ?

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 10\*

\*Thokozile\*

It's been a few days , and I  
haven't heard anything from  
Nonkanyiso

Zwelibanzi hasn't said anything  
either

I feel like I'm going out of my  
mind

It's like they're both just going  
to tell me no

After I've put up on a show like  
that , and for them both

The tears I cried , like that can't  
be for nothing

I don't care to have a child , I've  
long made peace that I'll never  
have a child

I'm doing this for Zwelibanzi ,  
and because I don't want to  
lose my status

I really don't care about having  
a baby

That girl is perfect , she's poor  
and she's an orphan with big  
dreams

That much money surely can  
secure her law dreams

I thought she would have long  
called , but nothing

Like what can be so hard about  
making a decision about this ?

It's also a life time changing  
opportunity for her as well

Where would she get that much  
money , and that treatment ?

She really would be a fool not to  
consider this

Lost in thought as I am ,  
Zwelibanzi walks in

I'm not surprised he didn't  
knock , he's just like that

But I always make sure that I  
knock in his chamber

We don't share the same  
chamber , but we do spend  
nights in each others chambers

Zwelibanzi : my love

I smile

Me : baby

He walks towards me , standing  
in front of me . I put my hands  
on his waist

He leans his head down , giving  
me a kiss

I trail my hands to his belt , and  
he chuckles

Zwelibanzi : I came here so we can talk

He mumbles through the kiss

Me : oh but....

He pulls out smiling

Zwelibanzi : I think , you'll be please to know that I have thought about what you asked

I sigh looking down , he tilts my chin with his fingers

We lock eyes , and they give nothing away

Zwelibanzi : I think you'll be glad to know that , we can do it

Me : what ?

He smiles with a nod

Me : baby ....you're not joking  
with me are you ?

He chuckles

Zwelibanzi : you can find the  
Surrogate , but the three of us  
will have to be willing and  
invested in this . If we really  
want it to work for real . And of

course , having a clear understanding with each other . There's still lots to talk about , but you can go ahead and find her . I don't want to be involved in that

I'm on my feet hugging the life out of him

I'm just glad we're past that second wife talk and business

I am not loosing my tittle , and  
I'm not loosing my husband . I  
don't care about the rest

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I've been left with a lot to think  
about

A part of me thinks maybe the  
queen was just caught in a  
moment

And that she didn't mean any of  
that

I mean , that's very much  
possible . The woman was even  
crying , but it was too much

She could have just been too  
emotional , that she just blurted  
things she didn't even mean . If  
the whole crying thing was real

The past few days , I've just  
been thinking about what she  
said

And it's crazy , the more I just  
think about it

Yes I'll be done with delivering  
the baby when it comes  
February next year

And I'll even have enough  
money to start a life away from  
here

I could move to Durban or go to  
Joburg , maybe even Cape Town

It'll give me great possibilities I  
think

But there's also this , I have  
never dated . I'm still a virgin

And am I willing to pop a baby  
out of me , all because of  
money ?

I really don't know

Voice : again !

She literally shakes my arm , I  
look at her

Vula : what is wrong with you ?

Me : nothing

I shake my head

Vula : the beads are done

Me : great , I should leave . I  
shouldn't even be here

I get up

Vula : what are you running away from ? I mean , I asked you here

Me : I have to go study

She sighs

Vula : okay , I don't go to school anyways . So I don't understand your pressure

Me : uhm ....look you can come around anytime you want

Vula : yeah , but you don't even go to the mountains anymore

Well , that was mostly because I was running away from my grandmother

I'm all alone now , so I really  
have no reason to leave home  
and stay at the mountain

Me : you used to disturb me  
that's why ...

Voice : hello girls

Vula : my queen

Great !

Me : my queen

Queen Thoko : how are you  
Nonkanyiso ?

Me : very well my queen thank  
you

Queen Thoko : I see

Me : uhm....Vula I'll see you

Vula : I would walk you out , but  
I have to put these away

Me : it's okay

Queen Thoko : you mind  
coming to help me with  
something , it'll be quick . I  
won't take much of your time

Why did I stay here for so long ?  
That I was finally caught that  
I'm here

Me : okay

She smiles , we walk away from  
the tree

Queen Thoko : are you avoiding  
me Nonkanyiso ?

Me : no , no my queen

Queen Thoko : I've been  
expecting your call

So she was serious ? She still  
remembers that conversation ,  
she wasn't just emotional

Me : I didn't know what to  
make of what you said

Queen Thoko : have you at least thought about it ?

Me : it's all I've been thinking about

Queen Thoko : will you have an answer for me soon ? If you can't so I can start looking , but it would be great if it was you

Me : why me ?

She looks at me and smiles

Queen Thoko : I like you , and I think you're a good humble child . I feel like we can trust you , I'll have to portray myself as pregnant during this time . I believe you wouldn't give anything away

Me : but....people will see I'm pregnant , and suddenly I've moved in to the palace

Queen Thoko : no offence , there's teenage pregnancy all over the world . And it's a rising problem , you live on your own . And you have no one , it'll be like the king and I just took pity on you . We wouldn't leave a pregnant teenager living all alone , whom the father is still a

boy as well and his family is refusing responsibility . And as the king and queen , we have decided to take care of the young girl as one of our own . I'm sure after you're done with school you'll move away from here , and we'll just tell them you got a scholarship to study

She has an answer for everything

Queen Thoko : if the three of us can just agree and understand each other , no one will ever know or suspect anything

She sounds so certain

Queen Thoko : I don't mean to put pressure on you , but we both know time is of absence

I nod

Queen Thoko : please

She stops walking , and holds  
my hand

Queen Thoko : you're my only  
hope right now , and the king  
has agreed to this solution . All I  
need right now is you

I swear if I'm not supposed to  
do this , I want the Gods to  
strike me dead

Me : I...I'll do it

Her eyes brighten up

Queen Thoko : you have no idea  
what you have done for me ,  
and I'll forever be grateful for  
that . I'll call you over one of

these days , so we can meet with the king and talk to him . And that if there's any questions or requests you have , we can address them together . And understand how this is going to work

Me : okay , can I leave now

She smiles nodding , with tears streaming down her cheeks

She really must be an emotional being , the way she cries it's just too much

Queen Thoko : thank you once again

And out of nowhere , she just gives me a hug . It's so awkward , I wasn't expecting it

But I hug her back not to seem  
somehow

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 11\*

\*Thokozile\*

He sits down , and I smile

Zwelibanzi : what ?

I laugh

Me : babe thank you so much  
for this

Zwelibanzi : you've been  
thanking me since yesterday

Me : well , not many men would agree to this

Zwelibanzi : well

And because he's agreed , I'm taking this chance and capitalising on it

I can't waste time , they both might change their minds

Especially that girl , I don't trust her enough that she won't change her mind

It's best she falls pregnant now , so she's stuck with delivering that baby

Me : so , I went ahead

Zwelibanzi : with what ?

Me : I've found a girl

Zwelibanzi : that was fast

Me : I know , but she's perfect .  
And she has plans of moving  
away next year , it's best this  
happens now and by December  
she gives birth and leaves

Zwelibanzi : so she's from here  
?

I hope that doesn't make him  
change his mind

Me : yes

Zwelibanzi : how do you  
suppose this will work ? Surely  
people know her , and what  
about her parents ?

Me : babe , please meet with her first . And the three of us talk , then you can decide if you're still okay with the set up or not

Zwelibanzi : who is she ?

Me : best that you meet her

He sighs

Zwelibanzi : I don't think I'm with this , you could have chosen someone from a different place

Me : it's best this way with her , and I trust her enough . I know this will be our secret

He goes quite for a minute

Zwelibanzi : fine , I'll see her

Me : we must address this , so that we're together when she arrives . I asked her to come over today

Zwelibanzi : what are we addressing ?

Me : that.... She'll move here

He chuckles

Me : I have a good reason for  
that

Zwelibanzi : and once again I'll  
ask , what about the parents ?

Me : she has none

Zwelibanzi : what ?

Me : trust me , I didn't make a mistake choosing her

Zwelibanzi : she moves here , and then what ? How do we explain a pregnant girl suddenly living here ? And especially someone from this village

Me : that is covered , we'll speak about all of this with her . And I promise your concerns will be put to rest

Zwelibanzi : oh

Me : what I want us to agree on , is the money we'll be paying her

Zwelibanzi : by that look , it's like you've already made a sum

I laugh

Zwelibanzi : let's hear it

Me : a million

He says nothing , his face is  
blank

Me : this is us not doing things  
the right route way , so money  
is just buying our way

Zwelibanzi : what else are we coughing from this ? Besides her living here , and the million ?

Me : the doctors appointment , whatever necessity she'll need . And maybe R5000 monthly allowance

Zwelibanzi : for what when she'll be living here ?

He sighs

Zwelibanzi : it just sounds like  
we're buying her

Me : we're kind of are

A knock comes at the door , I  
get up to open and it's one of  
the maids

Her : my queen , I'm sorry to disturb . There's someone here to see you

Could it be her ?

Me : who ?

Her : she said her name is Nonkanyiso , and that you know about her arrival

Me : ask her to wait for me in sitting chamber , I'll be there

She bows and walks away , I close the door and look at Zwelibanzi

Me : she's here

Zwelibanzi : I have a call to make , I'm coming

Me : we'll be in the sitting  
chamber

He nods , I walk out

Crossing fingers that this works  
out

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I didn't sleep last night , and  
today I didn't have class so I  
wasn't at school

It was only in the morning , that  
I managed to get some sleep

But then because the queen  
wanted me here , I had to get  
up

And I'm still tired even now , I  
should still be sleeping

But I'm here freaking out , and  
scared as ever

Starting to question myself ,  
and this decision of mine

The door opens , and the queen  
walks in . With a maid , that has  
a tray of snacks and juice

Queen Thoko : Nonkanyiso

With the famous smile of hers ,  
I get up

Me : my queen

The maid places the tray on the  
table , and she walks out

Queen Thoko : you look so  
afraid , if the king walks in here  
he will definitely not agree to  
this

Me : oh ?

Queen Thoko : let's sit down

We sit down

Queen Thoko : he will think ,  
you're not doing this by your  
choice

Me : but I am

Queen Thoko : then try and relax , he's just on a call and he's coming

I nod , taking deep breaths just so I can calm down

The door opens , and the king walks in . As soon as his eyes darts to me , his facial expression changes

Queen Thoko : my king ....

King Zweli : what is this ?

His tone is just off

Queen Thoko : this is  
Nonkanyiso Mpinga , she's the  
one who'll be our surrogate

This man is not happy

King Zweli : are you out of your mind ? She's a damn child !

The queen gets up

Queen Thoko : she's 18

King Zweli : and I'm fucking 33 ,  
you expect me to sleep with a  
child I'm 15 years older than

Wait....sleep ?

Aren't we doing this medically ,  
like some IVF thing maybe ?

What does he mean sleep ? Like  
we have to have sex together ?

Queen Thoko : I did say that we  
need someone young , she's  
just perfect . We know she's an  
orphan , and she pops up

pregnant we'll just be a king and queen taking care of a child with no one . Hence no one will question her being here , because we will address the matter with the council .

I feel like I'll be made look like some kind of a pity project

Queen Thoko : please , she's agreed and she's okay . It won't hurt to just try

She pleads with him , and he looks at me for like quite a few minutes

And I'm in this awkward situation , just wishing I can walk out of here

Well more like I can run out , because this man seems to be not for this

King Zweli : she's a child ,  
there's no excuse nor any  
explanation that will make this  
thing sane . I'm like some  
paedophile right now

I should just forget , this won't  
happen . Especially if this is how  
he feels

Queen Thoko : please , don't  
look at it like that

King Zweli : how exactly am I  
supposed to look at it ?

Queen Thoko : it's her will

He shakes his head

I think she's just too desperate  
to convince him , and the man

wants to hold his dignity so it's  
not easy getting through him

King Zweli : leave us

Say no more , I'm on my feet in  
seconds

King Zweli : Nonka sit down I'm  
not talking to you

What ?

I lift my eyes , and now we're  
both looking at him with the  
queen

King Zweli : we need a moment

She looks at him , and she  
doesn't look happy at all

Queen Thoko : no one forced  
her to do this

King Zweli : you have said that already , I want to talk to her alone

Queen Thoko : I swear Zwelibanzi , dare try to change her mind and think you'll bring another wife here . That will be the end of us

She looks at me before she walks out , and he closes the door shut

He walks closer , and I'm still on my feet

King Zweli : sit down

He's just inches away from me , I sit back down and he sits next to me

I feel so funny , some crazy things happening that I cannot even explain

My heart pumping like crazy , I am so scared being left alone in a room with this man

King Zweli : do you have any idea what you're getting yourself into ?

Do I ?

Me : yes my king

King Zweli : look at me

I slowly lift my head and dart  
my eyes to him , he's right next  
to me

I swallow like nobody's business , where am I getting so much saliva ?

King Zweli : do you understand that we'll have to sleep together , maybe more than once ?

Well I wasn't told that one from the beginning , and it's creepy

King Zweli : that's the only way , you'll get to carry that royal heir in you . No medical procedures will take place

Can I do this ?

He chuckles

King Zweli : I don't think you can do this , just go home . You're young , you have your future

ahead of you . Money is just money , you don't have to put yourself through this . Don't be fooled by the idea of having a million at your age

He darts his eyes , and as he's about to get up

Me : I am ready , and I will do it

He looks at me

Me : I ....I will do it

He faces me back again , and for a while we just look at each other

King Zweli : why would you agree to such a thing ?

Me : I'm an orphan now , I have dreams of being a lawyer in the

big cities . The village life is not for me anymore , it just can't be my forever . After my grandmothers death , there were days I went by without food . And only eating at school , but that's not food dished to fill one up . I had to survive on that , I couldn't go ask for food from neighbour's . I just take pride in who I am , and I don't want to be a burden to people . You are older I understand that

, but no one besides us will ever know . I'll never be judged for sleeping with you , nor will this linger over me . My only fear and concern , would be what other people will say . I am not ashamed , and I'll never judge myself for it . This money will secure my future , and I'll be able to start a life for myself . Without asking for help from anyone , or even bothering anyone . I will move past this ,

and have a normal life . I'll meet  
a man to be with , this is not  
permanent

Where did I just dig that speech  
? It sounded like I didn't even  
make sense

King Zweli : kiss me

What ?

King Zweli : if you're certain that  
you'll sleep with me , maybe  
more than once . And then go  
on about life , and not act  
anyhow then kiss me now

Is this some kind of a trap ,  
maybe a test ?

Is this man serious , he wants  
me to kiss him ?

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 12\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I can see she's scared

And right now , she has no idea  
whatsoever what to do

I must say , it was shock that  
she's the one my wife thought  
of

Like how did the two even get  
to the conversation , of her  
carrying a baby for us ?

I do feel like somehow , my wife must have used manipulation for this

She's an orphan , and has no one . And obviously , she's suffering

And this just can't be a coincidence , Thokozile knew what she was doing

And she knew that kind of  
money , will get this girl agree  
to this

Me : I'm still waiting

She leans over closer , rubbing  
her hands on her thighs

I guess she's sweating , that  
much

We lock eyes , and she's quick  
to dark hers down . As our lips  
rub together

She places her kiss on mine ,  
but nothing happens

And she slowly pulls back  
looking down

Nonka : I'm sorry

Me : see what I mean ?

She sighs

Nonka : I've.....I've never kissed anyone

Oh fuck !

I tilt her chin with my fingers ,  
and she looks at me

Me : is this how you want to  
lose your virginity ?

Nonka : I'm willing to

I place my hand on her neck ,  
bringing her closer our lips  
touch and she closes her eyes

I capture her lower lip , she  
gaps and a few seconds kissing  
her

She gets the hang of it , and  
slowly kisses me back

In seconds , our lips moving in  
sync and my whole body reacts  
to this

She fists on my shirt , and by  
the way she's holding on me  
and in feels with this kiss

I know I'm not feeling this alone  
, and damn my dick reacts

A crazy hard on , and I slowly  
pull out of the kiss . This will  
damn hurt me , if we continue  
the kiss

I use the first seconds she still  
has her eyes closed , to just  
admire her

She's beautiful okay , she will  
give me a beautiful child

She opens her eyes , and  
they're slight red

Me : how do you feel ?

My voice has just gotten hoarse

Nonka : okay

Me : funny okay ?

She shyly looks down , I chuckle

Me : get used to being  
comfortable around me

I get up pouring a glass of juice  
for her , I hand it to her

Nonka : thank you

I move to the other couch ,  
picking the small cushion  
placing it on my lap

I'm just hiding my boner that  
came out to play

She drinks her juice , and when  
the glass is half empty

I get up , head to the door I  
open and Thokozile is sitting on

the chair just a bit far from the door

I put my hands inside my pants pockets , just so I'm still safe

Me : come in

She gets up and I head back to sit down

When she walks in , she just  
stares at us

Thokozile : please don't tell me  
you've convinced her otherwise  
?

We have a moment of silence

Thokozile : well , make peace  
with no heir being born here as  
long as I'm still your wife

Me : can you calm down , sit down so we can talk and understand the terms and conditions of this together

Thokozile : what ?

She asks not believing

Thokozile : we're doing this ?

I nod , her smile is just priceless . It's crazy how she's just okay with this thing of hers . She might end up crying , she has no idea what she's doing

Which is why no sane woman would ever suggest this

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I couldn't even stand to look the  
queen in the eye

I kept just asking if I can leave or  
what

And the king caught on that , I  
was just feeling so guilty

After that kiss , I wasn't myself  
again . Like I couldn't even be  
still , my palms just kept on  
sweating like crazy

Should I even be kissing the king  
? Like is that even allowed ?

And I might have never kissed  
anyone before , but I know I  
enjoyed that kiss

Like just the way my body  
reacted , the way I was feeling

And just how our lips were just  
moving in sync together

The way his hand was holding  
the back on my head , my hands  
fisting on his shirt on his lower  
waist

I enjoyed that kiss

This feels like some kind of a  
betrayal to the queen

I mean , surely she wasn't even  
that far from the room

And there we were changing  
spits with each other

I'm barely even finding sleep  
right now

After everything that was said  
and done today , it was just a  
lot

We have appointments with the doctor , to go checked for any kind of diseases

And then they have to see that I'm fertile , that indeed I'll be able to carry the baby

If all goes well , I'll get my 500 000 . Sign the NDA and then move to the palace

Sounds pretty easy enough for  
me , hopefully I can pull it off

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 13\*

\*Thokozile\*

It was such a relief to know ,  
that we're all just still on the  
same page

I was really scared when I was  
told to leave the room

I really was certain , he would  
try and change her mind

But all is well , and I couldn't be happier that this is really working out

I came with Nonkanyiso to the doctor

I couldn't let her come alone , even though I didn't go inside with her

We're minimising talks , so she went in alone . And I've been outside , waiting on her

My phone rings and it's Zwelibanzi

Me : my king

Zwelibanzi : are you done ?

Me : no , not yet

Zwelibanzi : okay , I am done .  
And I'm going back to the  
palace

Me : and everything is fine right  
?

He chuckles

Zwelibanzi : you don't trust  
yourself enough ?

I laugh

Me : don't be silly , one never  
knows

Zwelibanzi : well I trust you ,  
and I know I'm not a busy man

I sigh

Me : okay , I just had to ask . I  
guess this waiting on her , is  
taking a toll on me

Zwelibanzi : don't worry , let's  
talk when you get home

Me : okay , I love you

Zwelibanzi : I love you

He drops the call

And a few minutes waiting , she finally comes out

And the way she has a face with attitude , or it's just an expression

You just never know

She gets in the car , and hands me the brown envelope

Nonka : here are the results of everything , I am clean and well very much fertile

I look at the papers , and she's right

Me : and...what about ovulation ?

Nonka : the doctor was able to help with counting my days , and in a week or so I'll be ovulating . We can get a test , and I'll take it then and see if it's accurate

Smart one

Me : great

I can't wait for all this to be done and over with

Me : let's go get you a bank account , where you'll have your money deposited into . Or do you have one already ?

Nonka : I don't have it

Me : okay , let's go open it

I think the money is the only thing that's convincing her , to do this

Otherwise , I don't even think her head is in the right space . To say she really understands , this decision she's made

But oh well , if she wakes up already in the middle . She'll just have to suck it up and continue

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She smiles looking at the signed  
contract

There's just something that's a  
miss about all of this

And I just can't put my finger on  
it

I don't know my wife to be this person , Thokozile doesn't sacrifice for anyone

Unless if something really benefits her as well

In this case , it would mean she really wants the child as well

Otherwise it doesn't make sense to me , why she would

suggest this and be so happy  
that it's finally happening

Thokozile : thank you , to the  
both of you so much

She puts it down

Thokozile : one thing that  
cannot happen , is you two  
getting together here . So it just  
cannot happen here , you'll

have to find some other place  
to do it . Not in your chamber ,  
not in hers and not anywhere at  
the palace

I'm supposed to book some  
hotel room , to make a child

Thokozile : and like I've said ,  
that's the only time you'll be  
together . Only when she's  
ovulating and you have to do  
the deed

Me : I think we all heard that ,  
there's no need for you to go  
back repeating it . Can I just pay  
her so I can leave ?

I have to cough the money from  
my bank account

I can't use the royal accounts ,  
that one could be suspicious

Thokozile : okay

I send her the R500 000

Me : I'll hear from you

I get up , and walk out of the chamber going to my chamber

My phone rings , and it's TJ . I close the door and answer

Me : Manzini

Tj : how is the predicament king  
doing today ?

I laugh

Me : coming from the doctor ,  
just coughed some crazy money  
. And signed the contract , so  
that's that

Tj : things are moving

Me : mhm , they sure are .

Tj : you're not so thrilled

Me : it's not about that

Tj : then what is ?

I sigh

Me : I feel like some pervert of  
some sort

Tj : oh but come on , it's not like  
that

Me : we kissed

He laughs

Me : stop being an idiot

Tj : but it's a kiss , and you're still yet to do more

Me : the way I felt , I've never felt like that with just a kiss .  
And I felt things , that I don't even feel with my wife

Tj : what I know is this , she's 18 and quite frankly an adult .  
She's making a decision , and

entitled to change her mind  
when she deems . I'm sure she  
loved the kiss just as much ,  
don't be hard on yourself . Just  
let what happens , happen .

Me : sometimes you just open  
your mouth , and you spit  
nonsense

Tj : oh Jayden Junior !

We laugh

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 14\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I look at her , as she's looking at  
the stick thing

She goes quite for a while , and  
I don't understand why the  
silence

After a while she finally turns as  
looks at me

Somehow , she doesn't look as happy as she's been looking ever since we started this

As for me I am happy to have half a million in my bank account

I'm still yet to move to the palace , but I don't even care much about that one

I'm fine at my home , I have  
money now I can afford to buy  
food for myself

That was my only problem , and  
I have no reason of wanting to  
leave my home

Queen Thoko : all good then

What's that ?

Queen Thoko : Nonkanyiso , you have to help me

Me : help you ?

Her tone is just a bit off today , maybe she's just having a bad day

Queen Thoko : this means nothing , it's just sex . Don't confuse things , and think that

maybe you can waltz yourself in . Don't get any ideas , this will just be sex and nothing else .

There won't be any feelings involved , so don't you dare even feel anything for my husband or look at him anyhow

Wait....did she just go all attitude in on me like that ?

Queen Thoko : I hope we understand each other , and

let's not forget you're just a child . And literally half his age , you can never have anything solid with him

Okay !

Who said I want anything with her husband ?

As good looking as the man is , I don't remember saying I want him

Me : uhm....with all due respect , I don't know what I did or said to maybe give you the idea that I want your husband . But trust me I don't , and this attitude I'm suddenly getting from you it's so unnecessary . You begged me for this , so whatever happens you'll deal with it

She pops her eyes

Woman must never think she  
knows me , I have a wet mouth  
and sometimes it just runs loose

She doesn't know me

Queen Thoko : oh , did you just  
have a come back ?

Me : don't think just because I'm beneath you , I'll take bad treatment from you . Especially when I haven't done anything to upset you

She laughs

Queen Thoko : little girl , don't even think that you'll mess with us . Bare in mind the man is not yours

Me : your husband is going to  
be the first man to grace me ,  
and quite frankly I think you can  
add another R500 000 on top of  
the other

She pops her eyes

Me : if I am going to take  
attitude from you , then I think  
my virginity is worth more than

a million rand . Actually , it is worth more than a million rand

Queen Thoko : you....you want 1.5 million

Me : yes

She laughs

Queen Thoko : we had a deal ,  
you don't just go around  
changing things

Me : that deal didn't say I'll be  
getting attitude from you , you  
were nice and suddenly you  
have changed

Queen Thoko : if you think you  
can do as you please , you are  
wrong . I'll do away with you

Me : do away with me ? Oh no !  
I'll just walk away, like right now  
. And you can go ahead and find  
another girl to use

Queen Thoko : you think you  
can blackmail us

Me : I said I'll leave , blackmail  
you for what ?

She sighs

Queen Thoko : dare as much  
utter things

Me : stop with the threats ,  
because if I decide to leave and  
you come after me . Trust me ,  
if anything happens to me  
everyone will know about this .  
Don't even think of hurting me ,  
I'll ruin your little kingdom

I get up

Me : another 500 000 will do in  
my bank account , before I even  
meet with your husband

She just stares at me , and I  
walk out

Like what was the attitude  
suddenly for ?

Wonders never cease to amaze  
one

This woman has always been  
nice to me , out of nowhere she  
changes

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I did not see that one coming

That girl have throw backs at  
me like that

I've always seen and looked at  
her , like some humble naïve  
child

But she changed

I just didn't like how I asked  
Zwelibanzi what they talked  
about

And he was quite about it , yet I  
was told to go outside

These two will sleep together ,  
she's never been with a man

My husband has looks alright ,  
what if she just ends up falling  
for him ?

And it'll be easy for him to just  
overlook that she's a child

Already , once they sleep  
together . That bridge is just  
passed

My own plan is suddenly just  
intimidating me

And I wonder if it was a good  
thing to even suggest

And to have this girl

I sent her that 500 000 , it'll be  
kept between us and Zwelibanzi  
shall never find out she was  
paid more

She'll get the last one when the  
baby is born

I can't fuck her over , because  
she will expose us

She knows too much , that's  
why even now I'm bowing

Already they've met , and  
they've agreed signed the  
contract and tests done

Zwelibanzi will question me , if I  
suddenly change about her

Sisa : for someone who had fears , of her marriage being threatened . You're so chilled

Me : what are you talking about ?

From here on , I don't intend on telling her anything

Sisa : the baby issue

Me : oh that can wait

Sisa : what ?

She laughs

Me : we're dealing with a situation right now

Sisa : what situation ?

Me : just.... Nothing to whine about , once we're done dealing with it . We'll go back to the baby issue

Sisa : okay

I am having nerves for what's to come

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 15\*

\*A WEEK LATER\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Mkhonto : my king , you may  
come in

I take my sneakers off and walk  
in

He has on incense burning , he's  
busy crushing herbs

I sit down on the grass mat

Mkhonto : what brings you by ?

Me : I need to talk to you about  
something

Mkhonto : your dreams ?

Well that's expected that he'll  
know

Me : yes

It's been a rough week for me ,  
so much that I've been  
bothered by vague dreams

And I don't understand them

He puts done the bowl he has

Mkhonto : the Ngwenya  
Kingdom has always had a seer ,  
one of their own blood

Me : true

Mkhonto : I am not of your  
blood my king

Me : Mkhonto I know that , but  
you are the royal seer . The

gods and ancestors agreed to  
that

He nods

Me : well that's not very much  
convincing

Mkhonto : my king , unlike the  
past king's you came with a lot  
of changes . Changes that most  
of us had to adapt to , we've

never had a king who was a warrior . You're the first , and warriors are leaders by birth . So your decisions are entrusted by the gods and ancestors

Me : so can this be ? Like is it even possible ?

Mkhonto : if that's what they're saying , then who can dispute ?

Me : I really don't know

Mkhonto : I cannot tell you things that you already know , those people have never been a threat before . And if indeed you have encountered one , she means no harm to you and your kingdom . Your kingdom is safe , your responsibilities are about to change . And you can't be a father , and a king and also be out in battle .

He knows !

Me : a father ?

He picks his bowl

Mkhonto : like I said , I cannot tell you things you already know

Bloody seers , you just can't hide anything from them

I don't know what I thought would happen , that Mkhonto wouldn't know about this whole thing

Me : you haven't said anything , does that mean all this is okay ?

Mkhonto : all you need is an heir of your blood , we know the women don't matter

That's a relief

\*Thokozile\*

He walks in , and he has a bag  
with him

Me : where are you going ?

Zwelibanzi : to the city

Me : what ?

Zwelibanzi : I came to tell you ,  
there's a business meeting I  
have to attend . I won't be here  
all weekend

He has got to be kidding with  
me , we got another test that  
was just more advanced unlike  
the last

Cause it really wasn't very clear  
, and this one showed exactly  
when Nonkanyiso ovulates

Me : this whole weekend ?

Zwelibanzi : but that's what I  
said

Me : babe , this has to be some  
joke . You know this is the

weekend that you have to try  
with Nonkanyiso

He sighs

Me : oh Zwelibanzi you're not  
doing this to me

Zwelibanzi : unfortunately this  
meeting is important , and I  
cannot miss it

I sit down frustrated

Me : I really can't believe you right now , us having a baby is also important . Or you want those old people on our backs again ?

The sooner they do this , the better . And we all can move on from this

Zwelibanzi : I have to go

He grabs his sports bag

Me : you're serious ? You won't even compromise a bit ?

Zwelibanzi : unfortunately I can't

I watch him as he walks towards  
the door , and he's really  
leaving

Me : take her with you then

I just blurt out of nowhere

He turns and looks at me

Me : yeah take her with you ,  
and in between your important

meeting make sure you find a way and time to sleep with her .

I get up

Zwelibanzi : are you hearing yourself ?

Me : perfectly , I'm sending a driver to go pick her . Send me details of where you're going , and she'll meet you there

He chuckles

If he thinks I'm joking with him ,  
he has another thing coming

There's no running away from  
this , that girl has a whole 1  
million rand from us

She's getting pregnant , I am  
not playing with them

Zwelibanzi : what is wrong with you ? Now you're sending her off with me ?

Me : yes , and you'll come back here done with what you need to do . The driver will go pick her , and she'll be dropped where you are going . The driver won't know you're there , because he'll just drop her off and come back

He just stares at me , he better believe me . Because I am not kidding

I walk out

I might regret giving them a weekend together , but I want this done

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

This woman just has to have  
drama

Imagine if I had classes , and I'm  
just taken abruptly

Things we didn't even talk  
about , like things I wasn't even  
told about

Suddenly , it's you and the king  
are going to the city for the  
weekend

Just like that

And there's a driver already  
waiting , this is just crazy

I don't even have anything  
decent packed

I just had to grab a change of clothes fast , I couldn't keep a royal driver waiting for me

I just wish I was treated as an equal here , and informed of things before they happen

I was awaiting to hear what's going to happen , since I am ovulating yes

But if there was a trip out , they  
should have told me before  
hand

None the less , here I am . And I  
can see we're leaving the  
kingdom

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 16\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I don't know what Thokozile  
thinks she's doing

Or what she thinks she's going  
to achieve

But when she starts to cry one day , she must never blame anyone for anything

She was just too quick to say I must take Nonka to the city with me

Like what sane wife does that ?

I thought I was to be with her  
only when we have to be  
intimate

But now I have a whole  
weekend with her

Like I wonder if my wife really  
knows what she's doing here

We're not that far away from  
the kingdom , even though  
we've made a distance

I know she asked Sizwe to go  
pick Nonka up

Me : stop the car , ask Sizwe  
how far he is

He nods , parking on the side of the road . He takes his phone out making the call

Sphiwe : man , how far you are ?

He listens for a while

Sphiwe : he's just gotten out of the kingdom gates

Me : mhm , he'll find us here .

Wait for him

Sphiwe : I'm parked on the side  
of the road , like 30 / 45 km  
away . Be on the look out

He drops the call

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

The car just stops , and looking outside I see another car

And it's not one of the royal  
cars

I wonder what's going on

The driver from the other car  
comes out , and walks to this  
car

The driver gets out , and they  
talk outside the car

I can't even hear what they're talking about

The door opens

Driver : uhm you can go to the other car

Why ?

But of course I don't ask him , I  
just get out

The other one smiles , and he  
takes my bag from the boot

Him : let's go

I walk with him to the other car  
, asking nor saying nothing

We get to the car , he puts my bag in the boot . And opens the back door

I'm shocked seeing the king inside , he seems to be occupied on his laptop

I look at the driver

Him : get in

He says with a smile , and I just  
get in with a frown

I'm like what's going on here ?  
Are they trying to get that mean  
woman , to kill me ?

Me : my king

He looks at me with a smile , I  
look down

King Zweli : can I just finish this  
? And you'll have my attention

Attention ? Did I ask for his  
attention?

And what am I doing in the car  
with him ? Because the queen  
said we'll meet at the hotel

And the car drives off , we're just in silence . And this is just awkward for me honestly

He finally closes his laptop , and he puts it next to him on the other side

He turns and looks at me , I can just feel his eyes on me

King Zweli : Sphiwe

The driver turns his head briefly  
and nods , he just shields us  
from him

Now we're like separated , we  
can't even see him

King Zweli : how are you ?

Me : uhm..... I'm okay my king

King Zweli : my name is  
Zwelibanzi

I know his name

King Zweli : you can either call  
me that or Jayden , and we stop  
this my king business

Mhm , what are we doing ? Like  
what is this ?

He makes me look at him , with  
his hand on my chin

He takes hold of my other hand  
, intertwining our fingers

King Zweli : that is understood  
right ?

I smile , with a nod . I think I'll  
just call him Banzi or Jayden

Me : it's understood

He smiles leaning forward ,  
taking my lips into his and we  
kiss

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I'm so unsettled , I can't even  
be still

So many thoughts going  
through my mind

Are they together now ? It's been two hours , and I haven't talked to any of them

My husband talked about a meeting , so I don't know if he's there or at the hotel already

Sizwe long came back , and he said he dropped Nonkanyiso at the hotel

He was very quick , but then he  
drives for a living

I grab my phone and call  
Zwelibanzi , it rings for a bit  
before he answers

Zwelibanzi : my queen

I smile

Me : babe

He chuckles

Zwelibanzi : woman what are  
you doing to yourself ?

I'm caught

Me : I'm just nervous

Zwelibanzi : do yourself a favour , don't call me nor her . Monday I'll be back home , and we're to never even talk about this weekend

I take a deep breath

Me : are you already together ?  
At the hotel I mean ?

Zwelibanzi : I love you , and  
goodbye

Me : I love you

And he drops the call

He's capable of even switching  
his phone off , so I'll get a hold  
of myself

It's going to be a long weekend  
for me

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He downs the glass of lime  
water , and he looks at me  
placing the glass down

For a few seconds , I'm holding  
that stare with him

But he smiles , and I shyly look  
away . He chuckles

Jayden : you okay ?

He asks that a lot , and I don't  
know if it's because he  
genuinely wants to know

Or he's just checking

Me : I'm okay

Jayden : are you falling asleep ,  
or is it just me seeing otherwise  
?

We were watching a movie ,  
more like I was watching a  
movie and he was watching me

We're just cuddled up on the  
couch , and this house is just so  
warmly

We just found some old woman  
here , he said she minds the  
house for him

And I don't get why he has a  
house here , I've been trying to  
think of a reason but nothing

We left the Kingdom late ,  
cause it was afterschool . And I  
know now , it's surely even  
much later

Me : I think sleep will do me good

If there's a chance for that

Because I also know why we're here , and it's not to cuddle on the couch watching movies

Jayden : okay

He gets up , and holds his hand out

I take his hand slowly getting up , and we walk to the bedroom

Leaving the TV still playing , but on low volume of course .

Jayden : I'm going to take a shower

He lets go of my hand walking  
to the bathroom , and I sit down  
on the bed

My stomach is just in knots , I  
don't know what I was thinking

But looking at my bank account  
, at least that puts a smile on  
my face

I take my t-shirt off , my sneakers follows and I take my skinny jeans off

And I don't even feel like touching the bed , the way it's laid and decorated so nicely

There's roses , and candles . Just some crazy romantic scenery going on . To top off what welcomed me when we arrived

Like this surely was planned ,  
and put to thought . It's just  
really beautiful

There's even gift bags , I'm just  
trying to get a hold of myself .  
And just behave , because this I  
have never seen before

I open the sheets , and he  
comes out of the bathroom .

With a towel just wrapped  
around his waist

He's still a bit dripping wet

Like why am I even checking  
this man out ?

Jayden : what ?

He asks with a chuckle , just a  
few feet away from me

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 17\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He walks closer , I swallow and I  
don't even know why

He stands in front of me , trailing his hands to my waist

I lift my eyes and they meet his

Jayden : mhm ?

Mhm to what ?

Me : uhm....what ?

He leans down , and I close my eyes before his lips even touch mine

There's just something about the way he kisses

Just how he teases me first , before that full blown kiss

And the slight lower lip pulling ,  
not to mention the tongue thing  
he does

And it doesn't even last for a  
mere second , but it just leaves  
me feeling somewhat

He trails his hands to my back ,  
and unclips my bra running his  
hand all over my back

From my neck to my lower  
waist , and he slowly pushes me  
down on the bed

His one hand holding my thigh ,  
and parts my legs . He gets in  
between them

I place my hands on his back ,  
he deepens the kiss . His one  
hand going up and down my leg  
and thigh

He trails to my neck planting  
kisses , leaning down to my  
boobs

And what....he nibbles on my  
nipples they're so erect it's just  
crazy

The funny feeling down there , I  
even feel like closing my thighs

His tongue is just doing things  
on my nipples

And I'm just like , a grown man  
is nibbling on my nipples and  
making me feel things

As quite as I want to be , it's just  
so impossible to

But I cringe as his hands  
touches me down there

He stops right away , and he lifts his head looking at me

Me : I'm...sorry , I just got rattled

Jayden : we can stop if you're uncomfortable

Uncomfortable for who and for what ? We need to do this , I'm

ovulating and this is the time to do this

Me : we....we can continue

He's just looking at me , and he takes his hand in between my thighs

Don't I just cringe again , as he goes near my coochie

He sighs , getting up

Me : I'm....

It's a shame , I'll be saying sorry again

Me : please , I can do this I know.... I'm just....it's my first time

Jayden : it's okay

He says it's okay , but he's on  
his feet

Me : if we....you don't have to  
give up

He chuckles , licking his lips and  
he bites his lower lip

Jayden : I am hungry

What ?

Jayden : I am going to eat ,  
come join me

He walks to the bathroom , and  
comes back with sweatpants on

I'm still just laying on the bed ,  
with my boobs exposed and in  
just my panty . What have I  
done ? I just ruined this

Jayden : come join me

I just stare at him , and he  
smiles walking closer to the bed

Jayden : I can bring food , if that  
will be okay by you . And we eat  
in here

Me : I'm not hungry

Jayden : but you have to eat something

He can go eat , I'm just embarrassed of myself right now

I could use a hole to hide in

Now I'm really the child he thought I was , and I'm sure he regrets all his efforts

I'm such an idiot

I didn't think this will be so hard

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

The whole dinner was just quite  
, and she was barely eating her  
food

Her mind is just not here

And I know it's because of what  
happened

But I don't want her beating  
herself up about it

She's never been with a man ,  
and I'm sure she's never even  
had a boyfriend

And this is how she's going to  
lose her pride , to a man who's  
not anything to her romantically

But then first times , are always  
awkward either way

She's on the bed , and I just  
grab the sheet on top of the  
duvet

She looks at me getting on her  
knees

Nonka : where are you going ?

Me : to sleep

Nonka : you're taking the sheet  
where ?

Me : I'm going to sleep on the  
couch

Nonka : what why ?

She frowns

Me : I want you to be  
comfortable

Nonka : comfortable ? But the  
bed is big enough for the both  
of us

Me : mhm....I want you to be  
yourself , and not feel anyhow  
with me next to you . I'm not  
angry , and you don't have to be  
embarrassed . It's okay

She crawls closer to me , and  
she grabs the duvet underneath  
her

I chuckle

Me : what are you doing ?

Nonka : I'm going to sleep with  
you on the couch

She has got to be crazy , I smile  
looking at her . She's got fire

Me : look at me

She lifts her head and looks at  
me , I chuckle

Nonka : what ?

Me : I'm leaving the bed for you

Nonka : I didn't ask you to , and it's big enough for us . But if the couch it's where you're sleeping , then that's where I'm sleeping as well

I laugh

Me : did you hear anything I said ?

Nonka : maybe you should hear me , cause right now no one is hearing anyone

Me : stop , let's just sleep

She places her hands on my waist , and her head is slightly near my chin

Nonka : together ?

It comes out sweetly

I nod

Nonka : on the bed ?

I chuckle

Me : yes on the bed

She smiles , I lift her chin up  
placing my lips on hers and she  
welcomes me

We kiss for a few minutes , and  
she slowly pulls back laying on  
her back

I trail my hands to her thighs , I  
pull her panty off as we're  
locking eyes

Me : if it ever becomes uncomfortable , you tell me and I'll stop . You're not going to do anything you don't want to do , and that's that

She flaps her eyelids a few times , I guess we understand each other

But if her body doesn't respond , I will stop . I won't force myself on her ever

Me : move back a bit

She moves slightly back

Me : pass me the pillow

She turns and grabs the pillow ,  
passing it to me

I look at her coochie , it's so cute and so small . Has a little V line shape of hair

I crotch down , slowly moving my head between her thighs

And she gasps , I guess she's never seen or heard of such . She's so innocent , and it's really enticing . For me to be her first , it's an honour

I rub on her clit with my thumb ,  
she throws her head back with  
a slight moan

I move closer , planting a soft  
kiss before I suck on her clit .  
My tongue nibbling on her open

Her hands finally move to my  
head , and she pulls me further  
in

I nibble on her clit , my thumb rubbing on her open . I'm so tempted to slide a finger in

But I want her feels evoked enough , just so she's wet enough not to cause her much pain

She places her hands on my shoulders

She brings her one foot on top of my back , her thighs slightly shaking

As I suck harder on her clit , her moans get louder . She's mumbling things that don't even make sense

She tries moving back , and pushing my head . But I grab

tight on her thighs , not moving  
an inch

It's when she lets out a scream ,  
and her thighs shaking against  
the sides of my head that her  
cum graces my tongue

I suck her clean , and get on my  
feet . She has her thighs closed  
off . Her hand on her lower  
stomach

Her face buried on her side  
against the duvet

I take my sweatpants off , I have  
no briefs underneath them

My dick just springs up , and I'm  
looking at her as I stroke it  
slowly

I part her legs , and she looks at me as I rub myself on her

She lifts her head slowly looking at my dick rubbing against her coochie

She gaps

Nonka : oh my god that's....

She swallows , I haven't taken my eyes off her . I place both her legs on my shoulders

She slowly looks at me , I place my dick on her open

Me : can I ?

She nods slowly , the way her chest is moving I can tell she's scared

I slide , and it doesn't go through . The frown on her face , displays the pain she's feeling

I push in again , and it's an even much more struggle

She bites her lower lip , closing her eyes glistening with tears . And biting her lower lip

I push in again , the tip goes in .

She lets out a scream

I push again a bit slower , her  
arm goes over her eyes

With one last push , I'm half  
way in . And the more I push in  
and wait , the more she'll feel  
pain

I thrust in slowly , going in and out of her . Her moans are that of pain

And it goes on for a while , and I cum through

Placing her legs under my arms , I get closer leaning down to her

She removes her hand , and she's crying now I feel like shit

We lock eyes

Me : I'm sorry

She moves her arms to my neck  
, I lean down giving her a kiss  
and she welcomes me

The more my dick tightens  
inside of her , the more it just  
brings her pain

Until she finally relaxes her body slowly , and her moans go softer

She's releasing of the pain , and letting pleasure kick in

She places her one leg on my back

Nonka : I....I'm....

Me : it's okay , do it

I'm thankful she has no nails ,  
cause my back would bleed like  
hell

And she cums , throwing her  
head back with sweet moans .  
And her lower body shivering

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 18\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I turns my head and slowly open  
my eyes , with a slight moan  
escaping my mouth

I look at him , and he has his eyes staring into mine

He brings his face closer giving me a kiss , and I just kiss him back

I divert my face to the kiss , than what his dick is doing inside of me

I lift my leg higher , and he holds it on my thigh with his one hand

I trail my one hand to his back , only it lands on his ass and for those few seconds

It feels so good touching a man's ass

I'm quick to remove my hand though , and he gets a hold of it bringing it back to his ass

I smile while we're still kissing , and he deep chuckles

There's still pain , especially when he thrusts in deeper

But it's so much better than yesterday

Last night was something else ,  
and it was just pain for me .

Even though there was pleasure  
, he made sure of that

After he was done , I just curled  
up like a foetus

I didn't even think he'll sleep on  
the bed with me , and hold me  
like he did

And he just kept apologizing ,  
and I actually felt bad

I just didn't think it would be  
that painful

I don't even know how I fell  
asleep , all I knew was that I said  
I hope I was pregnant from last  
night

Because there was no way , I'm  
letting him in between my  
thighs ever again

Only to be woken up like this ,  
with him in between my thighs

He brings his hand over , and  
rubs on my clit just bringing me  
a feeling of pleasure

I can't help letting out a loud moan , as I try to remove his hand but he's not having it

I can't keep still , I grab on his arm . He brings his face over mine , and nibbles on my earlobe

Jayden : cum for me baby

He says with one hoarse voice ,  
sending me off the edge . I just  
let go as the pleasure takes over

Calling out his name in a moan

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Me : hey

She lazily smiles and closes her  
sleepy eyes

Me : how's the pain ?

No answer

I chuckle , rubbing my thumb on  
her cheek

Me : better than yesterday ?

Nonka : I want to sleep

It's so disorientated it's just  
crazy

Me : let me go run you a bath  
with oils

Nothing again

Me : okay give me a kiss

Nonka : I'm sleeping

I laugh

She pouts her lips though

So at least I can get a peck of a kiss , and I take it

She nods her head , and turns pulling the duvet covering herself

I guess she's really tired , and there's no sleep that hits like the sleep after sex

I cover her better , so she'll be  
warm enough

Last night was just crappy for  
her , she was just in pain

Even the way she just shut  
down after everything , I knew  
she wasn't okay

And I've never felt so bad like  
that in my entire life

I just had to make it up for her ,  
even though I knew it was her  
first time

And obviously she wouldn't be  
all smiles , but I think it was just  
the worst first experience for  
her

But without a doubt , she  
enjoyed herself this morning

And that's all I wanted

I walk to the shower , I have to  
keep myself busy while she's  
asleep

I don't know how long she'll be  
asleep for

I take a shower , and put on  
casual clothes

I walk down to the kitchen , and  
find fresh coffee . I guess  
MaRose was up early

I take the coffee going back  
upstairs to the bedroom , and  
sit down with my laptop

On the balcony just enjoying the  
view

I reply to a few emails

And I call TJ , it rings for a while  
and he answers . Well I think it's  
him , until a female voice comes  
through

Nozizwe : my favourite uncle

I laugh

Me : child ! I'm your only uncle

She goes quite , I'm sure she's counting . And trying to see if I'm really her only uncle

She's one special case of a child

Tj : not on my phone again

She laughs

Nozizwe : it's my only uncle

This child !

Tj : get lost , go find your brother or help your mother with the twins

Nozizwe : bye uncle , you can adopt me anytime . The twins are 5 now and too much , babies are only cute when they're born and young

I laugh

Tj : damn ! Bloody kids , when  
they are grown they're just a  
hassle

Me : she's 16 , and really not a  
baby anymore

Tj : hey ! Don't say such things ,  
she's the only girl amongst

three boys . She'll forever be a baby

I chuckle

Tj : big weekend , how are you ?

Me : I'm telling you , things will never be the same . And if the energy is the same even from her , then Thoko is so going to hate herself for this . She shot

herself on the foot , and she has no idea what she's done

He laughs

Tj : nonsense ! I knew it , you should slide me a picture of this girl . If she's cute it'll be a bonus

Me : fuck off

Tj : she's gonna give you a kid ,  
trust me okay . Even worlds  
apart , you two are gonna be  
forever tied . That's no bond  
that's gonna die

Me : you're making me feel like  
shit right now

Tj : I just dish out the truth as it  
is

Me : well !

Tj : I have to meet her

Me : not anytime soon

Tj : mhm , I don't care . As long  
as I'll get to meet her

Me : one thing I know is that  
she'll never agree to be my  
second wife

He laughs

Tj : just listen to you , but either way you'll have her in your life .  
That's a fact

Me : yeah , I wonder how that one is gonna work out . I wouldn't want to drag her into polygamy as well , it's a crappy and shitty world

Tj : she'll figure it along the way , and you'll just have to tag along with what she says

Me : a man is having it hard

He laughs

Tj : hard shit ! You're fucking with me right now , if only Thoko knew there wasn't any

meeting . That this was all a plan , just so you get to spend a whole weekend with the Mtimande baby mama . And she fell for it

I chuckle

Me : don't be a dick , only you know that

We laugh

Of course I was fucking with  
Thoko , what business meeting  
out of nowhere ?

But who cares , she bought it  
and I spared her feelings of  
knowing the truth

It's better this way , that she  
thinks she approved this

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 19\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She turns , and moves the duvet  
off of her

But takes a while before she  
opens her eyes

And she finds me looking at her

I've moved back inside the  
room , it's just after 13:30 now

I get up and walk towards the  
bed , I sit down

Me : hi

Nonka : good morning

I chuckle

Me : it's noon

Nonka : how ?

This is something else

Me : you've been asleep since morning

I'm sure she thinks I'm lying just by the look she has

Me : how is the pain ?

Nonka : numb

Me : you'll be better after the bath

Nonka : are you sure people do this ?

Me : do what ?

Nonka : sex !

I dart my eyes around , hoping to catch what she's talking about

Nonka : like why would people do something , that tires them out like this ?

I laugh

Me : well , I might have been too much with you on those four rounds

Nonka : you're even counting

Me : this is going to be fun

She slowly sits up , flinching a bit

Nonka : fun ? Are we not done ?

She's insane , we're done for what when we've just started

Me : done how ?

Nonka : like , after all that I'm  
sure the prince is baking in here

She rubs her flat tummy , I  
laugh

Me : or a princess

Nonka : Jay , you need a son  
okay . That way , you'll never  
worry about your lineage  
whatsoever

I love just how she calls my  
name

Me : my name sounded so  
much better coming as moans

She laughs

Me : and you think I wanna stop  
that

Nonka : leave me alone , this is our deal

Me : you're still yet to give me a son , this time around it'll be a daughter

Nonka : DEAL , like you still remember that . I'm not baking babies to keep giving them away

She so emphasizes on that

Me : don't involve me on things  
I didn't start okay , and you're  
not giving babies away . They're  
ours

Nonka : oh ! But I bet I'm  
pregnant , I mean I should be

Me : that has nothing to do with  
me

She just stares at me , and she  
mustn't think that I'm kidding  
with her

Me : let me go run you a bath

I place a kiss on her forehead ,  
and she has her eyes closed

Me : you're cute

She laughs , as I walk away  
going to the bathroom to run  
her a bath

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I keep checking my phone for anything

Maybe a missed call , a text or something . Just anything from him

But there's nothing

And I've been holding myself  
back

I don't know how many times , I  
stopped myself from calling him

After he said I shouldn't call him  
or her the whole weekend

They only left yesterday , it's  
Saturday today

They still have tomorrow  
together , and Monday morning

As he said he'll be back on  
Monday

I don't even understand why  
they don't come back tomorrow  
morning , I mean surely his  
meeting wasn't for the whole  
weekend

This is starting to feel like a weekend away for them

I feel like I'm loosing my mind here

Maybe I can call her , and she won't tell him that I called

I dial her number , but drop before it even rings

If only it was the beginning ,  
after that encounter we had

I don't know how I feel about  
Nonkanyiso anymore

And she could be a problem to  
me , she has attitude . And  
clearly can't be controlled , she  
could just spite me . As if this is  
not hard enough

I need to deal with her , so she's  
on a leash fast and not forget  
her position and mine

I head outside , and find a guard  
. I ask him to call Sizwe for me

After a few minutes Sizwe  
comes by

Sizwe : my queen

Me : I need you to do something for me , maybe get a guard or two . Go to Nonkanyiso's home and get her things , like everything in that hut you think might be of value or important to her . Bring them back here to the palace , you know she's not home . So use any means you can , to open the door

Sizwe : my queen

He bows a bit and walks away

I walk to the kitchen quarter ,  
and ask one of the maids to go  
clean a chamber for me

That's where she'll stay when  
they get back , she'll be better  
being close so I can keep an eye  
on her

And see that they don't have  
secret meetings behind my back

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's a chilly noon , and  
unpredictable KZN weather  
doesn't help

Especially when you didn't pack  
any sane clothes like myself , I  
have nothing warn . Just two  
dresses

Because I had no idea , that I  
was gonna be abruptly told I'm  
leaving for a weekend

We're cuddling on the bed ,  
watching a series on his laptop

Well more like I am , because I  
doubt he's even seeing or  
understanding what's  
happening

I have a glass of hot chocolate ,  
and some rusks . He's just been  
so nice and taking care of me

The pain down there , is not  
much . As some point it fades , I  
even forget what happened

After this morning , and that  
love making session before we  
binged on this movie . I do

believe that it's not all that bad .  
I mean enjoyed myself , and he  
was gentle enough

So maybe after all is said and  
done , I can still have a normal  
life and find myself a boyfriend

Jayden : what are you smiling  
about ?

Idiotic me

Me : mhm.... Nothing

Jayden : as long as it's not  
another man

Oh snap !

Me : thinking about a boyfriend  
that doesn't exist , does that  
count ?

He chuckles and I laugh

Jayden : what are you doing  
thinking about boyfriends ?

Me : I'm just thinking ahead

Jayden : how far ahead ?

Me : maybe like two years from  
now on

He chuckles

Jayden : how come you don't have a boyfriend now ?

Me : well the guys at school are just not me , and the village boys not my cup of a latté

He frowns

Jayden : latté ?

I laugh

Me : the movie yesterday , the woman said something about men and compared them to her favourite coffee . So I don't even look twice at dark skinned guys , and 90 percent of the guys in the village they're dark . The 10 percent that's light , they probably are just taken

He nods slowly

Jayden : how do you even turn down a guy cause of his skin colour ?

I laugh

Me : it would be very nice , if I've ever been approached . I would tell you , but now mhm I don't even know

Jayden : mhmm , I'm here now .  
Let's wait for that two years ,  
and you can start again to think  
about boys . But I don't know ,  
cause after two years we should  
be making a boy . The princess  
would be old enough

Me : what ?

He chuckles

Jayden : that means we're putting the boys talk on hold . We'll revisit it after she's 3 or maybe 5

Me : when did we get there ?

Jayden : we just did

How fast was that ?

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 20\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

We're all packed to go

Well , he wanted to leave  
tomorrow . But I have school  
then , so I have to leave today

And he changed , said he's  
leaving today with me

Beats me why

Because I don't think he wants  
us arriving at the palace  
together , at the same time

There's just a lot of things he  
said , not directly and clearly

But I read in between the lines ,  
and I caught up a lot

Just that I don't want to think a  
lot about it , or dwell on them

At the back of my mind , I'm still like this is nothing but just an agreement

Jayden : when am I going to see you again ?

We're laying on the bed , I'm leaning against the headboard . And he's laying his head on my thighs

Me : I am very much sure , that  
I'm pregnant

Jayden : that's not what I asked

Me : but that's an answer to  
your question

Jayden : oh ?

I smile

Me : in what sense are you asking to see me again ?

Jayden : this sense

I laugh

Me : and that's why I answered you in that manner , if I'm pregnant this sense is not happening ever again . Don't forget the agreement

Jayden : once again , I'll say  
don't involve me in things I  
didn't start

What does he mean he didn't  
start ? Is the three of us not in  
agreement together

Jayden : you should give me  
your number , but make sure to  
never keep my number on your

phone . Don't even save it , not even using my name

Me : is that wise ?

Jayden : what ?

Me : to give you my number ?

Jayden : very , and you should do it now

He grabs his phone and fiddles  
with it

Jayden : give me your thumb

Me : why ?

Jayden : damn ! You ask a lot of  
questions

He takes my hand , and presses  
my thumb on his phone

Jayden : now you have access there , and only you do . Put in your number , don't save it . I'll save it myself

I take his phone and put my number , and give it back to him

Me : please give me a beautiful boys name

Jayden : what ?

He asks chuckling

Me : the only reason you're saving my number there yourself , it's because it's going in as a guys name

Jayden : the next time you grab my phone , search for it . Don't

even tell me you have my phone

Men !

Jayden : I'm a king , no one gets a hold of my phone unless I give it to them . But there's a slight exception to that , when it comes to you from now on . But I know my phone is my phone , that's why I'm not even concerned about it

Me : point made

He smiles , moving up his face  
just inches away from mine

Me : we have to go

Jayden : and I wish we didn't  
have to

Yeah well !

There isn't anything I didn't like  
nor love about this weekend ,  
the whole of it

And the presents he bought ,  
the phone upgrade was just  
insane

He outdid himself , and it's safe  
to say I'm happy . And he did all  
of that

My phone beeps , and I reach for it . It's a bank notification . And it's from him , I mean the initials are his

Me : did you just send me money ?

Jayden : yes

Me : uhm ...why ?

Jayden : what do you mean why  
?

Me : what's it for ?

Jayden : whatever you want to  
use it for

I'm confused

Nothing was said that he'll be giving me money on the side

Me : is this the allowance money ?

Jayden : once again , you're involving me in things I didn't start . And I've already said this , like three times now

I'm so lost

Jayden : when I send you money , don't ask me what's it for . Because it's yours to use however you see fit

Wow !

Me : thank you

I say , yet I'm still a bit confused about this

Jayden : no need to thank me

He gives me one of those crazy  
tongue seconds kisses of his

He moves his head back ,  
smiling and I'm smiling as well

Me : why do you always do that  
?

Jayden : do what ?

Me : what you just did

He chuckles

Jayden : what did I do ?

Me : give me a kiss

He bites his lower lip , and  
brings his face forward . And he  
does that again , I laugh

Me : that

Jayden : you temp me to do it

I shake my head , how the hell  
do I temp him when he first  
started it ? And I didn't even  
know it

He trails down , pulling my pj  
shorts . I just watch him , as his  
eyes are locked with mine

He takes my panty off , and he  
smells it . Then he parts my legs  
apart , and he gets in between  
them

Sex is nasty , but these things  
they just feel so good

Me : must you ?

I move my hips a bit slowly , as  
he holds on them

Jayden : you don't like it ?

I close my eyes smiling , and I  
slowly open them

He's still looking at me , I shyly look away from his stare

Me : it's nice

He deep chuckles

Jayden : oh it must be

With that being said , his tongue invades me . With his thumb rubbing on my clit

I move both my feet on his back  
, my hands grab on his head .  
And he sucks on my clit for dear  
life

\*

Zwelibanzi\*

We arrive , and she looks scared . Or maybe she's just uncomfortable

But she's not like how she was  
when we left the city

It's like she's caught doing  
something she wasn't supposed  
to be doing

Or she's wronged anyone ,  
somehow and now she feels  
guilty

We get off the car , and  
Thokozile just comes out of  
nowhere

Thokozile : babe....uhm...my  
king

When she's already attached  
herself to me

Thokozile : Nonkanyiso

I don't know what tone that is ,  
but it's certainly not the one  
I've heard before

Nonka : my queen

Thokozile : you two came back  
together , how did that happen  
?

She asks looking at me

Me : she has school tomorrow  
doesn't she ?

Thokozile : well

Me : and I couldn't come back tomorrow , when she had to be back today . Sphiwe couldn't travel back and forth , like four times

She smiles

Thokozile : oh okay , I understand . And I guess it's all

good , because Nonkanyiso is moving in

Nonka : if it pleases the queen , I would like to be at home on my own for a bit before I move in here

Thokozile looks at us both

Thokozile : what ....why ?

Nonka : it's just a request

Thokozile : but , you know why  
you have to be here ?

Nonka : I'm not disputing , but  
it's still early now . And we  
don't even know anything ,  
maybe I can come once we  
know that I'm really pregnant . I  
think moving in now , we're just  
jumping the gun

Thokozile : I've already moved  
your things Nonkanyiso

Me : why did you do that ?

Thokozile : what do you mean ?

Me : did she ask you ?

Thokozile : well of course not ,  
but I didn't think she needed to

ask . Because I didn't know , just a weekend with you will make her change her mind

Nonka looks down

Me : don't ! You had no right going through her things like that , next time just ask if it's okay to . And there's nothing wrong with her wanting to be at her home , until we know what's what . What happens if

she's not pregnant ? We would have just moved in way too fast , and people are not stupid .

They know how to count months , what makes sense is Nonkanyiso moving here once she's pregnant

Thokozile : well....I....I didn't think of that

Me : of course you didn't , I don't know how you'll do this .

But get those things back to her  
place , and have her taken back  
home

I walk away from them both

.

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 21\*

\*Thokozile\*

I can't believe this

Yes I might have overstepped a  
bit

But to just call me out like that ,  
and in front of that child

That was just so uncalled for

Me : I didn't like the way you  
spoke to me to be honest

Zwelibanzi : and how did I speak  
to you ?

Me : like I'm a child

Zwelibanzi : well , you acted like one

Me : I made a mistake , we all make mistakes .

Zwelibanzi : when you were making this mistake of yours , didn't you think about the consequences ?

I keep quite

Zwelibanzi : how will we explain , that Nonkanyiso moved here long way before she even showed she was pregnant ? And still took even longer to show , how were we going to explain ?

Me : like I said , I made a mistake

Zwelibanzi : no , your own  
paranoia got the best of you .  
Yet you're the one who said she  
must go to the city with me

I sigh

Zwelibanzi : if you can't handle  
this , take a step back . Cause  
next thing , you'll be accusing us  
of nonsense

I've always known Zwelibanzi to be harsh with words , but today he's just overdoing it

Why can't he understand that it's not easy on me ?

He just spent a weekend with her , and he told me not to call

On top of that , he comes back  
looking very much fine

It's like he enjoyed himself  
there

How can I be at ease with that ?

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I'm woken up by the ringing  
phone

I turn on my side and pick it up

I just place it on loud speaker ,  
saying nothing

Voice : I'm sorry I woke you up

Great !

Me : is everything okay ?

Jayden : I should be asking you ,  
are you okay after what  
happened ?

Me : I'm okay

His wife must never do that  
again

Like I was all good to moving to  
the palace , it's not like I refused

She had to right , to break my lock and get inside my home and take my things

Me : I don't plan to run away with your baby you know

He chuckles

Jayden : I know that , that's our princess . And I'll follow you wherever you'll go if you run ,

so it's fine . I wouldn't even  
stress

This man ! He just utters  
whatever he wants whenever

Me : assure the queen please ,  
even though I'm carrying this  
baby for you . I still have my life  
, and I want to be let to live it . I  
shouldn't be a royal prisoner

Jayden : when are the next school holidays ? I want us to go away

So he won't say anything about what I've just said ?

Me : go away , like on a trip ?

Jayden : yes , something like that

Me : just me and you ?

He chuckles

Jayden : me , you and the baby

I laugh

Me : wow , okay . In June , but  
there's usually camp around  
that time . So I don't know

Jayden : we'll figure something out , don't worry . In the meantime , I need you to get a passport

Me : we're going out of the country ?

He chuckles

Jayden : I think so , get some sleep . I was worried , wondering if you're okay

Me : thanks for checking

Jayden : remember , don't leave that number on your phone

Me : okay , I won't

Jayden : but do memorise it , or write it down somewhere only you know . So you can call me when need be

So I'm allowed to call him ?

If the queen finds out , I will be dead

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

She sits down , placing her bag  
down next to her

She looks at me , and after that  
altercation we had

She doesn't shy away from  
looking at me , or speaking her  
mind

Me : my husband must never  
know about this

Nonkanyiso : about ?

Me : this meeting

Nonkanyiso : why are we doing secret meetings , without the king's knowledge ?

Me : I brought you into this , and not him

Nonkanyiso : but he's also involved isn't he ?

I chuckle annoyed

Me : little girl , don't you dare  
go beyond where you're  
supposed to go . I told you , this  
is just an agreement . Don't  
even think , my husband will be  
interested in you any how . Fall  
for him , and in the end he'll  
just discard you like trash

Nonkanyiso : there's no need to call me names

Me : then don't even think that you can be on the same lane as me , I don't compete with kids . You shall never be anywhere near my husband , until a month has passed and we've done a pregnancy test

Nonkanyiso : is that all ?

She gets up , grabbing her bag

I look at her , and she sighs  
walking out

I could be insane , but  
Zwelibanzi is not the same

He hasn't touched me since he  
got back

I think more than what was  
supposed to happen , happened  
there

And they both better not test  
me , I will come hard down on  
them

And they won't even know what  
hit them

I won't be betrayed like this , I  
refuse

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 22\*

\*TEN WEEKS LATER\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She gets up , I hand her water  
to rinse her mouth

She doesn't look good at all ,  
but the doctor said it's nothing  
to be worried about

I take her hand , and we walk  
back to the bedroom

We sit down on the bed

She looks at me , I take her  
hand into mine

Me : shouldn't we see a  
specialist maybe ? This is just  
worse every morning

Nonka : it's morning sickness

Me : surely there's something ,  
that can help it pass

Nonka : I'll be fine

Me : I hate seeing you not okay

She smiles

Nonka : you worry a lot

Me : I have to , look at how you haven't eaten this morning

Nonka : I'll have cereal

Me : you'll finish it ?

Nonka : I'll try

I rub her tummy

Me : you gotta give mommy a chance to rest champ , this is not cool

She laughs

Me : I'm helping you here , how do you handle mornings when you have school ?

Nonka : it's not bad

The things women go through ,  
just to carry us kids

At two months , she's already  
going through the most

I was the happiest man when  
we found out , it surely  
happened the first time we  
tried

Now we're really on schedule ,  
by December this baby will be  
born

Me : let me get you that cereal

Nonka : can we get sour sweets  
?

I get off the bed

Me : yeah

Nonka : thank you

They want cereal , where are  
sour sweets going ?

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's been a crazy two months for  
me

Finding out that I am pregnant ,  
and having to keep this just  
between us two . And not  
telling anyone else

It's not to lie nor to deceive the queen

But it's just been crazy , and I think that woman is just too much

The way she just came too hard on this matter , it was just too much . And I can't handle her , she snaps I always snap back . It's like we're in war

And right now , I'm still fine  
staying at home . I don't think  
I'm ready to move to the palace  
with them

I'll just be a pregnant prisoner  
there

It's like she just wants to watch  
my every move , like she owns  
me

It's insanity if you ask me , and it gets too much

I only told the king , and I did the home test myself . At 5 weeks , and it was inconclusive

I went to the doctor , and did blood works and they came out positive

I started getting sick very early ,  
and I just want this thing over

Even though the doctor said it's  
normal

We're in the city , at his house

And the queen doesn't know  
I'm here , but she's well aware  
that her husband is in the city  
for business

I don't know what I'm doing  
with this man , but I know it's  
not what the agreement said

If his wife finds out , I am dead

I really don't blame her , for  
being the way she is

Just that she takes it up the  
notch too much , like it's insane

I'm not here to take her  
husband away from her

I'm not a permanent thing , and  
in just 7 months I'll be gone

And I'm sure we'll never see  
each other again

We'll keep lying to spare her  
feelings

Zwelibanzi : I can't wait for you  
to give me a son

I almost choke on the drink

Me : what are you talking about  
? I'm already carrying your son

Jayden : oh , you say that . But I  
hope it's a girl

Me : you must be thinking I'm a  
baby making machine

He chuckles

Jayden : just a girl and a boy

Me : rest , your son is already  
on the way

He sighs

Jayden : if it's a son really , I'm going to buy you a car . But if it's a girl , you'll just have to give me a son after a year or two

Me : is that a bet ?

Jayden : something like that

Me : it's on

I better not be disappointed

He laughs

Me : but what happens in those  
middle years ?

Jayden : what's happening now

What exactly is happening now  
? Because I don't even know  
what I'm doing to him

We're attracted to each other ,  
well I think I am to him

I don't know about him , he has  
a wife . And surely he sees  
nothing with me

And I don't think that his  
attraction to me is more

I doubt it is that far , but it is  
something

Just not that serious nor intense

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I hate doing this

But I am a woman , and I went  
to lengths to keep this man

Now I feel like I'm loosing him

He is home , we're still intimate  
. And he still does things he  
used to do before

But when a man changes on  
you , as a woman you feel it

And I don't like what I'm feeling  
right now

Which is what has brought me  
here

Khathaza : what exactly are you asking me ?

Me : I've already told you

He shakes his head

Me : I said money is not a problem

Khathaza : it's not even about  
that

Me : then you can do this

He sighs

Me : don't tell me I wasted my  
time coming to you

Now I'm getting tired of him

I should be back at the kingdom  
, before Zwelibanzi knows that I  
even left

I have no idea when he'll be  
back from the city

And I cannot take chances ,  
because I'll have no answer for  
him

And that man is not easily fooled , especially by lies

Me : I'm not saying kill anyone , which is not something new to you . I'm just asking , that you make my husband so oblivious to this baby issue and that girl until she's fallen pregnant and the baby is born . Then she will be out of our hairs , and you can reverse your spell he goes back to being himself

Khathaza : you're asking me to tamper with royal blood

Me : I'm also a royal blood , and trust me there's nothing special about that

Khathaza : you come from a kingdom of no gifts and nothing special , you cannot compare

yourself to the royal blood of  
the crocodiles

Me : enough okay ! I've heard  
enough , I just want to know if  
you can do this or not . If not , I  
can go and find someone else  
who can help me

Khathaza : I will do my best to  
help you , but if it doesn't work  
out like how you anticipate then  
don't come blaming me

Me : make it work

He grabs his bag , and throws  
the herbs down

I hope this works

The idea of that girl being too  
close to my husband , doesn't  
sit well with me

And I want Zwelibanzi to ignore  
her , and for her to be like she  
doesn't even exist to him

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 23\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I got a call from Jayden as I was  
leaving school today

We got back from the city  
yesterday

And he said he didn't even tell  
his wife he's back

But she wasn't home , well he  
only told me that today

So he slept in his chamber , and  
morning came she was  
nowhere to be seen

Cause we did arrive back late  
last night

I don't even understand the  
concept of why they don't share  
a chamber

Yet they're married

Maybe it's a royal thing , which  
doesn't make sense to me

But what do I know ?

He called me to come over , and  
I guess today we're telling the  
queen the truth about the baby

I wanted to be past first  
trimester first , but I guess it  
doesn't matter

I'll just have to be careful of myself the next two weeks

Jayden : are you okay ?

I nod

He's sitting on the far couch , and I'm sitting on the one sitter couch

Jayden : you don't look okay ,  
you're jittery

I sigh

I'm uncomfortable being in his  
wife's presence , especially  
after that altercation we had

She's surely not the nice queen  
I thought she was , as she  
portrayed herself in the

beginning . But I understand  
that now

And that makes me very  
sceptical of her , I can be myself  
around Jayden

Even though I was more scared  
of him in the beginning , but he  
just makes it so easy to be  
around him

Jayden : relax , no one is going to.....

The door opens and Mkhonto walks in

The presence of this man , it's just something else

Mkhonto : my king

Jayden : Mkhonto

He's so chilled , and I guess I'm  
the only one a bit scared

Like he just walked in and didn't  
even knock

Mkhonto : I would like to have a  
word with you

Jayden gets up

Mkhonto : with you both if you allow me

They both look at me , and I feel so tiny being in the presence of these two men

Jayden : well , I don't see a problem

Mkhonto : in my hut

He looks at me one more time ,  
and he walks out

Jayden : let's go

Me : what's ...what's wrong ?

He chuckles

Jayden : why would you think  
something is wrong ?

Well , I don't know . But aren't we doing a whole lot of things , that are just wrong ?

I get up , I guess the only way to know is to hear from Mkhonto himself

We both walk out following him to his hut

He has the door opened , and  
the smell of incense burning  
welcomes us from the outside

Jayden : take your shoes off

Some things !

I take my shoes off , as he takes  
his . And we walk inside

He sits down on the grass mat ,  
and I follow suit

Mkhonto is also sitting down ,  
he looks at us both for a bit  
saying nothing

And I guess we don't ask him  
anything , unless he talks and  
says why we're here

Mkhonto : she needs to be protected , to keep the heir she's carrying safe . And the Royal heir , cannot be outside of the royal grounds . My king , I think you know what you need to do

Wait....he knows ?

I thought they said no one besides us three will know

Jayden : she will move in , as soon as possible

What am I missing ?

Mkhonto : we shall take the crocodiles oil , and go by the river . So she can bath with it

Jayden : okay

So Jayden will just agree to  
everything Mkhonto says

Without asking any questions  
like absolutely nothing

Mkhonto : now would be the  
best time

Jayden : right

Mkhonto : Nomvula will come with , we shall not tell her anything she doesn't need to know about . Because I know the importance of this

Jayden : okay

Wow !

I am just defeated right now

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

We're at a far distance from the river

She's there with Nomvula ,  
she'll be the one helping her  
with bathing with the crocodiles  
oil

Me : what do I need to know ?

I'm not shocked the ancestors  
told Mkhonto about this

Mkhonto : she's not just carrying a child , but she's carrying an heir to this kingdom . You cannot be separated from each other , as much as she needs you . You also need her , most importantly at this time for the bond of the heir with you two . You cannot be separated

Me : separated now , or an indefinite thing ?

He chuckles

Mkhonto : my king you cannot keep what is not yours , I'm talking about the heir . The one that the ancestors wants protected , I believe the two of you are adults . And you're capable of making decisions , I cannot tell you otherwise

Me : okay , so this is just a message from the ancestors . Not because something is happening ? Something that will pose a threat to the heir ?

Mkhonto : a message from the ancestors is never just a message , there's always a lesson or a warning

Me : and which one is this ? I  
need to know if there's anyone  
hoping to hurt my child

Mkhonto : we're not doing this  
for no reason

And just like that the  
conversation is done

They finally come back

And I don't even know how  
Nonka feels about this

Because I didn't even ask her , if  
she was okay with this or not

Not that she wouldn't have  
done it , because clearly it was  
very much needed

But now it has left me , with  
wanting to be cautious

And I wonder where Thokozile  
is at exactly

It didn't look like she slept in  
her chamber , and it was way  
too early in the morning when I  
went in there

She didn't even tell me she was  
going somewhere

I don't want to think ahead

But could it be that she can't  
handle her own situation that  
she started now ?

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He's driving me home now , and  
I thought we were going to talk  
to his wife

But I haven't seen her back ,  
even when we got back from  
the river

And Jayden just said he's taking  
me home

We've just been silent , because  
I didn't understand anything  
that happened there

From when Mkhonto entered ,  
to bathing at the river

I'm just lost

Jayden : you'll move at the  
palace soon , but we'll tell  
Thokozile about the pregnancy  
as we had planned

Can someone just clarify this  
day for me

Me : what changed ?

Jayden : the fact that Mkhonto wanted you to go bath with the crocodile oil at the river , we can't take the pregnancy lightly

Me : Jay is there something you're not telling me ?

He holds my hand

Jayden : he didn't just say that ,  
because it's tradition or  
whatever . But it was a message  
from the ancestors , and I  
believe a warning

Me : am I in danger ?

Jayden : no

Me : really ?.

Jayden : I would never let any harm come to you

Me : I'm choosing to trust you on that , and I hope I don't regret putting my life at risk by agreeing to carry this baby for you

Jayden : look at me

I turn my head and face him

Jayden : give me a kiss

Me : I need to go

Jayden : yeah we're here , you'll  
go . Just give me a kiss

I lean over and his lips meet  
mine halfway , and we kiss

Jayden : trust me

I nod , he deepens the kiss  
running his hand on my thigh

I laugh pulling away

Jayden : what ?

Me : you heard I'm carrying an  
heir right ?

He sighs

Me : you owe me a car

Jayden : you can't be happy  
when I'm sad

Me : that's your sadness not  
mine

Jayden : there's no such , what's  
yours is mine now

Me : I'm only hearing now

Jayden : you'll get your car

Me : otherwise you wouldn't be  
a man of your word

He chuckles

Jayden : it's no worry , you'll still  
give me a princess when he's 3

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 24\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I'm moving to the palace today

And I must admit that I'm  
feeling somewhat

I'm not even that excited , I just  
feel it'll be a long 7 months  
staying there

I'll do my best to stay out of  
everyone's way

Even though I'll probably see  
Nomvula more

Because she knows I'm moving  
there

And she didn't say anything  
when we were at the river

I wonder if she knows , or she  
really doesn't know

Because her father said he  
won't tell her anything

But she was the one I went to  
the river with

And she helped me there , she  
burnt those things of theirs and  
called upon the Ngwenya  
Ancestors

And as she was bathing me with  
that crocodiles oil , she touched  
my stomach and boobs mostly

My baby bump is there , it's  
small yes but it's there

So now she knows I'm pregnant  
, I just wonder if she knows how  
it came about

This will just make things  
awkward between us

As the men were packing , I  
went to see my grandmother

It's been a while since I've  
visited her grave

I got to clean around , I hope  
she's not angry with me

I haven't dreamt of her , like not  
even once

But I don't know , maybe it's  
not every ancestor that visits in  
dreams

I walk back home , and they're  
done with packing my things

I get in the car , and they drive  
off to the palace

I haven't spoken to Jayden today , and he's one person I have to avoid by all means here

I don't want to get into trouble with his wife

We arrive , and one of the maids helps me to the chamber I'll be using

A knock comes at the door , as  
we're busy unpacking

And it's the queen , she asks the  
maid to excuse us

Queen Thoko : how are you ?

Me : I'm fine

Queen Thoko : as you're here now , are you already pregnant ?

Why is she asking me ?

Me : I was told to move in

She laughs

Queen Thoko : I had moved in your things , and I was told I'm

acting irrationally . Now what's this ?

Me : but why are you asking me ?

She walks in further

Queen Thoko : it seems like you're forgetting , that I'm the one who came to you with this .  
Don't get too comfortable with

my husband , that you listen to  
him more than you do me

I just look at her

Queen Thoko : and if this month  
ends and you're still not  
pregnant , you will give me back  
the 500 000 . And this deal will  
be done , at least you'll get to  
keep the other one

She looks around , the chamber

Queen Thoko : enjoy this

And she turns on her heels

Queen Thoko : have you seen  
my husband ?

Am I his keeper ?

Me : no

Queen Thoko : good , keep it like that . People must be convinced we felt pity for you , don't get too acquainted with us like we're your friends

She looks at me one more time , before she walks out

It is going to be a long 7 months

.

\*Thokozile\*

I thought I would be  
interrogated

About where I was and all that

But he hasn't said anything  
since then , even today

I keep making hints , that  
maybe he'll talk or say  
something

Or maybe even ask

But nothing

And the day I got back , I tried  
to explain to him he just wasn't  
interested

And that just shocked me , I  
didn't understand that reaction  
at all

I do feel like I'm being misled  
with something here

Like why the sudden move to  
the palace of Nonkanyiso ?

Could it be that she's pregnant already , and they haven't told me ?

But it doesn't make sense why would Zwelibanzi , not want me to know

Unless he doesn't know as well

But then he's the one who said she must move in

That says a lot

I need to find out the truth

Maybe I should go back to being  
nicer to her, now that my  
husband is playing his distance  
away from her

I guess Khathaza's things are  
working

I haven't seen him go anywhere  
near her chamber

And she hasn't left it since she's  
arrived

There's already talks and  
rumours in corridors

These palace workers , you can  
never get anything past them

Of course they think we just  
took pity on the girl cause she's  
an orphan

Sisa : here you are

I look at her

Me : I hate being interrupted ,  
even when I'm on my own

Sisa : what's going on with that orphan girl ?

Me : you're here to fish for things , for your maid friends ?

She laughs

Sisa : don't be like that , it's just curiosity

Me : and it killed a cat

She shakes her head

Sisa : will you tell me ? Or  
should I go and just ask her  
myself

Me : the King requested that  
she does not be bothered , so  
unless you want to get in his  
bad books go ahead

She sighs

Sisa : wait.....this is not it right ?

She better have not figured it  
out

Me : it being what ?

Sisa : second wife

She whispers

Me : I feel like slapping you right now , she's a child for goodness sake . What are you trying to say about my husband ?

I raise my voice a bit to her

Me : if you still love your free stay here , you will keep that mouth of yours shut

I walk away from her

She better not start with her  
gossip

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 25\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I feel like I'm in a foreign place

It just feels so strange here

This chamber is scary , like the  
quietness is just too much

I'm not comfortable to be  
honest

I don't think I'm going to love  
staying here at all

It's near midnight , and I still  
haven't caught sleep

Maybe I'm just overthinking this  
thing

But if I could back home now , I  
would

My phone rings , and it scares  
the hell out of me with the  
vibration

I see it's Jayden , I didn't see  
him all day . And I haven't heard  
anything from him

Why is he calling me this late ?

Or maybe it's his wife

I let it ring , until it stops . He  
sends a text that I should  
answer

Scared as I am , he calls again  
and I answer

Jayden : so you're awake ?

I release a sigh of relief

Me : well

Jayden : why can't you sleep ?

Me : I'm not comfortable in this place , it's just scary

Jayden : come over , I want to see you

Come over where ? At this time of the night

Me : come over where ?

Jayden : in my chamber

Is he insane ?

Me : what ?

He goes quite

Me : you want me to get in  
trouble with your wife ?

Jayden : she's not in here

Me : still , she does come in  
your chamber doesn't she ?  
And I'm pregnant , you can't  
expect me to be in another's  
woman's bed . I am trying to  
actually keep this baby safe  
until delivery

Jayden : okay , my bad . Open the door I'm coming

Me : seriously ! What if you get caught ?

Jayden : I won't , I'll be there now

He drops the call , he's just taking risks and for what ?

I get up and unlock the door ,  
and I go back to bed

A few minutes passes and the  
door opens

Jayden : it's me

Am I not too young for a heart  
attack ?

He locks and walks over to the bed , he only has on a t-shirt and sweatpants

Jayden : you two okay ?

He pecks my lips

Me : you told us to move in here , and you weren't even here

He sits down on the bed , taking his sneakers off

Jayden : I had a meeting with the chief , it took forever . We're looking at the land nearing the mountains , to build new houses for the villagers

Me : well that's nice but why to the mountains ?

He looks at me with a smile ,  
getting up taking his pants off

Jayden : because there's  
enough land

Me : why not build on the land  
they're on right now ?

He chuckles , taking his t-shirt  
off

Jayden : it's just land

Me : and it doesn't make sense  
to move them there , find  
another place leave that land to  
the mountain alone

Jayden : move over

Me : it's cold in there , you get  
on that side

Jayden : I just want to get in bed  
so you can sleep on top of me

He should have said so from the  
beginning , I just love sleeping  
on top of him

Or snuggling under him

I get on my knees , he laughs  
getting in bed . He lays down ,  
and I get on top of him

Jayden : are we fighting about  
the mountain land ?

Me : find another land to build  
on , or just build right here on  
this land where people are at

Jayden : something I don't know  
?

I keep quite , because I don't even know why he's upsetting me talking about this

It doesn't make sense

Jayden : it's been a long day , get some sleep . I came in here to cuddle you to sleep

Me : I might get used to it

Jayden : that's fine , I'll always  
be available

I swear , if that woman finds out  
her husband is in here

This kingdom will burn down to  
ashes

Jayden : I'll be out of here early  
in the morning , I can't have the

maids or guards seeing me  
leave

Me : are they your only worry ?

Jayden : yes

May the gods help us all

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I'm with Mkhonto , taking a  
walk in the village

Mkhonto : what's weighing you down ?

I sigh

Me : not weighed down , but thinking about something that happened last night . It could mean nothing though

Mkhonto : what ?

Me : are you certain , that Nonkanyiso has nothing to do with the mountain people at all

Mkhonto : that again , what happened ?

Me : I may have mentioned to her about building houses , by the mountains . And she didn't take that well

He looks at me

Me : her response , was  
somehow carried by annoyance

Mkhonto : why would that be ?

Me : I don't know

We stop walking

Me : she said , I should build here or find another land . But I shouldn't build by the land near the mountains

Mkhonto : did you ask her why ?

Me : I did , and got no answer

Mkhonto : I don't know what to tell you , because we did take

her to the river and nothing happened . Like you said in the beginning , the river wouldn't be safe for her

Me : but we know that's different , she's carrying a Ngwenya heir . They wouldn't harm one of their own , and she was bathed with oil from the crocodiles . She's not like how she was , from when this issue was raised

Mkhonto : I think you should talk to her , because if she's a shield then it's possible I can't tap into that

That's a long shot

Me : I don't know if she'll be open enough , especially if she knows the history between her people and our people

Mkhonto : I guess it doesn't matter much , she's already carrying your child . Even if we were to know of her identity , we wouldn't do anything about it

Of course we wouldn't

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 26\*

**\*Nonkanyiso\***

I probably shouldn't even be  
here

But after what Jayden told me

I just wanted to be at the  
mountains , and just be on my  
own

Me : they'll ruin this

I don't understand what's  
wrong with people

They always want to disturb things , and disturb the peace it comes with

Why build here , as if there's no land that's not unoccupied at the village

Even the houses are not so close to each other , there's spaces in between

I really don't get why they don't  
build right next to them

Why come here , and disturb  
the peace that's just here

Voice : so this is where you are  
?

I'm startled by his voice

Sphiwe : I'm sorry , I've been sent to look for you . After I didn't find you at school

I just came here straight after school , I didn't even go to the palace

Sphiwe : the king is looking for you

Me : I'm coming , you can leave

He chuckles

Sphiwe : I'm leaving okay ,  
you're a little handful

I laugh

Sphiwe : don't run off again , so  
please next time you want to go  
somewhere tell me so I can take  
you myself . I almost got a

punch , he doesn't trust you with anyone else . I'm even honoured that he trusts me enough , to be the one driving you

Me : sorry man

Sphiwe : let me go

He goes because this one is here

A whole king in the mountains ,  
this is crazy

Me : I was leaving

He sits down right next to me

Jayden : why here ?

I look at him , he takes my hand  
into his

Me : it gives me a sense of  
peace and belonging

He goes quite

Me : I was angry when you told  
me you want to build here

Jayden : I figured as much

Me : you'll probably think I'm crazy

Jayden : try me

Me : I've always felt left out , but when I'm here it's crazy . I feel like I belong , I feel peace . And this place , has always been my escape from dealing with my reality . I always felt like somehow the ground speaks to me , that probably doesn't

make sense . I feel like coming to build houses for people near here , will disrupt all of that .

Somehow this doesn't feel like a normal land to me , I don't think it's wise to build here

Jayden : this so much connection with this mountain ground , where does it come from ?

Me : I don't know

Jayden : from long ago , even before my father was king . In this kingdom lived the water people and the mountain people , they lived as one . But there was a border there , right down there where the village starts . My grandfather who was king then , fell in love with the mountain female warrior . I guess as much as they knew we're different , but they didn't

understand the depth of things we could overstep and what not . The Ngwenya river is not safe for anyone who's not from the Ngwenya bloodline , I believe that has always been known . But war erupted at the mountains , and my grandfather wanted to protect the mountains female warrior . Not knowing he was creating war between the two , he took her to the river . And that didn't end

well , she ....she died . And the invaders defeated the mountain people , most died . And after the war , it was actually believed that none survived . Until the few that actually survived , we called Shields . They have the power to create invisible shields that no one can get past to protect themselves . They came and reigned war on the water people , of which was revenge for our waters taking

their warrior . The brought so much ruin , and my grandfather couldn't even fight back because he also blamed himself for their despair . But it is said that , when all was said and done . Their bodies were buried , right on this mountain . It is uncertain though , cause there were whispers that some of them found refugee right down there in Ngwenya Kingdom . And they lived amongst our

people , with no one even knowing who they were

I'm looking at him like , did he just tell me some tale his father used to tell him ?

Jayden : now , the mountain people are Warriors mostly . Especially the shields , very powerful . And of course they can communicate with the ground , they only reside in

mountains . But not just any mountains , they're believed to be sacred . The female warrior shield was Nonkanyiso . Others believed they don't die , that they reincarnate on the new born from their linage . Their powers live through , and the name they carried .

I laugh

Jayden : ah ! I'm the crazy one now ?

Me : I think I hear where you're going , but I know for a fact I'm not that Nonkanyiso you're talking about . I don't even know anything about everything you've just said

Jayden : mhm , I don't know . You feel at peace here , you feel like you belong . And this

ground communication thing , I  
don't know

I give him a bored look , he  
laughs pecking my lips

Jayden : there's bad history  
there , but we know the  
mountain people meant us no  
harm . So even if you're now  
thee Nonkanyiso from them ,  
I'm not getting involved in what  
happened

I laugh

Jayden : from this talk , I think  
I'll let the council know we  
won't be building here

Me : that's the only thing I've  
heard from you

Jayden : come here

He brings my head to his  
shoulder , rubbing his hand on  
my back

And we sit in silence looking  
over the village

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

We're having breakfast

And I don't like the slight  
tension that's in here

Me : I went home

He keeps on eating ignoring me

Me : you weren't around , and I  
was trying to live up to the  
word of not disturbing you

Zwelibanzi : did I say that ?

Me : I thought I'm not to call  
you when you're not here ?

Zwelibanzi : since when ?

Me : my dear husband , are you  
that quick to forget ?

He puts the fork down

Zwelibanzi : you're going to use  
what happened , to when I was  
in the city with Nonka ?

I keep quite

Zwelibanzi : did I tell you I was  
with her ?

Me : no

Zwelibanzi : so you stop right  
there , you left and didn't tell  
me because you didn't want to .  
For whatever reason that was

Me : I'm sorry

I don't want to drag this with  
him

Just as long as he doesn't know  
why I wasn't here , I'm fine

Me : she doesn't join us when  
we eat

He looks at me

Me : Nonkanyiso , it's been days . And she's never here at the table when we eat

Zwelibanzi : so ?

Me : so she could be pregnant as we speak , she needs to eat all the important meals of the day

Zwelibanzi : you're telling me  
this because ?

I sigh

Me : don't you see the necessity  
of this ?

Zwelibanzi : and I must do what  
? Feed her myself or force her  
to eat ?

Me : talk to her

Zwelibanzi : no !

Me : no ?

Zwelibanzi : you heard me , you talk to her yourself . Is she here for me to baby her ?

It sounds like he doesn't want to get involved

Could it be that Khathaza's things are already at work ?

If that's the case , this is working just fine for me

Me : fine I'll talk to her , will you be there ?

Zwelibanzi : if I wanted to , I would have just talked to her

myself . We're not her parents , I don't even understand the logic of this , she's not a child . If she has to eat , she knows that she has to . And she will eat

He continues eating

At least I'll look like I care enough about the well-being of the girl

Even though I don't , she just  
has to deliver that baby

Cause that's the only thing  
that'll keep my marriage

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 27\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

She's just busy with her beads

And she doesn't even look like  
someone , who maybe wants to  
spit up something

Me : aren't you even curious ?

Vula : about what ?

Me : what you saw ?

She giggles

Vula : you're pregnant  
Nonkanyiso , there's no  
curiosity about that . I know  
how people get pregnant

Me : Wena (you) , I mean like  
who's the father and why am I  
suddenly here ?

Vula : oh that ?

Me : yes that

She looks at me

Vula : you know teenage  
pregnancy is everywhere , so  
you're just there

I'm just there ?

Me : you're calling me a stats ?

Vula : what's that ?

I give her a bored look

Vula : by stats what do you  
mean ?

Me : statistics !

Vula : oh , something like that .  
And besides , the king called the  
council to address your matter

Me : my matter ?

Vula : why you are here , and to  
me it makes sense . You're an  
orphan girl child , who fell prey  
obviously . And the king and  
queen , are just taking  
accountability to that

Me : wait ....is that what your king said to his council ? That I'm an orphan girl child who fell prey ?

She giggles

Vula : no , of course he didn't say that . He's yet to meet with the council

Me : then where do you get  
that ?

Vula : you know the maids  
around here , they gossip about  
everything and anything . And  
when I heard what they said , I  
just put two and two . Cause I  
saw you're pregnant , even  
though they don't that part

This child !

Me : so you made all that up in  
this tiny head of yours ?

She touches her head

Me : it's a figure of speech

She squints her eyes

Me : do whisper to me what  
your king says

Vula : what ?

Me : you've already figured what he's going to say , so you might as well tell me what he says when he finally tells his council

Vula : aha ! How am I going to know that ?

I shrug

Vula : my dad won't tell me

Me : you'll hear .....

Voice : girls

This woman !

Vula : my queen

Queen Thoko : uhm....

Nonkanyiso , I've been wanting  
to talk to you

I wonder about what

Vula : I will see you later

She grabs her beads and leaves

Queen Thoko : you have so much money , why are you wearing rags ?

Rags ?

Me : I'm not wearing rags

She grabs my t-shirt on the shoulder , with her fingers like it's some disgusting thing

Queen Thoko : this looks  
hideous

Me : it's baggy clothes , like it's  
an in thing

I'm staying away from anything  
that shows my bump , because  
she doesn't know yet

Queen Thoko : you need style  
and class , dress like a  
millionaire

I sigh

Queen Thoko : anyways , your  
rags or baggy whatever is not  
why I'm here . You haven't been  
eating and....

Me : I do eat

Queen Thoko : don't ever cut  
me short when I'm talking , I am  
still your queen !

I look down

Queen Thoko : you say you eat ,  
but you've never been on a  
table with us since you got here

I keep quite

Queen Thoko : now you have nothing to say ?

Me : I....I make my own food

Queen Thoko : is that so ?

Me : I'm not a royal , and I don't expect any royal treatment

She rolls her eyes

And I'm stunned , like a whole  
grown woman rolling her eyes  
at a kid !

Wow I've seen it all

Queen Thoko : just indulge us ,  
one of these days when you feel  
like it

She walks away

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She looks at me

And she's been doing this for  
the past hour

Me : do you have something to  
say ?

She shakes her head no , biting  
the cap of her pen

Me : if I've done something , I would like to be told . So I can apologize

Nonka : there's nothing

Me : there's no way you'll have that sulking face , for no reason

Nonka : I'm not sulking , I'm trying to finish this assignment

I get up walking to her desk ,  
and I pick the paper up

Nonka : really ?

I side eye her , and she looks annoyed . I know something must have happened

Me : hand me a pencil

She sighs handing it to me

Me : let me sit

She just stares at me

Me : I can't write standing up

Nonka : but I'm sitting here ,  
you can sit on the bed or by the  
couch

Me : I want to sit here , you can sit on top of me

She gets up , I chuckle sitting down . And she sits on my lap

I write down on the question paper

Nonka : you can't write for me , how will I know and understand those things ?

Me : when you write the answers in your sheet , don't just write but read as well

She sighs , and it goes on for quite some time

Me : what happened ?

Nonka : I heard you were meeting with the council about me

I knew something was happening

Me : mhm I did , this afternoon

Nonka : what did you say ?

Me : I told them only what they needed to know , but I said nothing about the pregnancy . You don't have to worry about that , everyone will know when you're ready for them to know

She takes a deep breath

Me : what did you think I said ?

She laughs

Nonka : nothing !

Me : you must have heard  
something

Nonka : it's nothing

Me : I won't force it out of you ,  
this is not pillow talk . I know  
some things don't come out

easily , when people are not  
cuddling

She smiles , I chuckle pecking  
her cheek

.

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 28\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Me : we need to stop doing this

He says nothing

I lift my head and look at him,  
he has his eyes closed

But I know he's not asleep

Me : in actual fact , you need to stop coming in my chamber like this

He brings my head back down to his chest , his one hand still rubbing my back

Jayden : it's only been two days , you're already kicking me out

Me : you're acting like a man  
who's in a polygamy , one night  
you're here . And the next  
you're not , then the next you  
come

He chuckles

Jayden : you want me all nights  
?

Me : no , I don't want you at all

Jayden : unfortunately , we  
don't always get what we want  
right ?

Yhoh !

Jayden : like how I heard you  
don't eat , I didn't want to hear  
such things . But I heard them  
anyways

Me : you and your wife keeping tabs on me ?

Jayden : I'm not

I sigh

Me : I don't know what kind of a Kingdom you're running , where people can't keep their mouths shut . And always talking about other people's business

He laughs

And I'm not making a joke , the gossip that goes on around this palace is just annoying

Me : and for everyone's information , I do eat , just that I make food for myself . Those kitchen maids can attest to that

, and besides your wife already came at me about that

Jayden : that's out of the way , have you thought about where we'll go ?

I'm so confused

Jayden : don't tell me you didn't take me serious ?

Me : about ?

Jayden : baby , I said we should go on a trip

Oh that !

We'll it was our first time spending time together , and I didn't think he was serious about that

How will we explain a trip to his wife , when I'm pregnant already and she knows

Me : I haven't thought about that , what will we even tell your wife ?

Jayden : leave that to me

Me : oh ?

Jayden : start thinking , we only have almost two weeks left

Me : uhm....I've never even been anywhere . I've never left this village before , so I don't know

Jayden : we should get you a passport and a visa , and we'll go to Limpopo they have great nice places there . And we can go to Botswana , or visa versa .

We can go to Botswana , and  
when we come back stop in  
Limpopo

Me : all in one trip ?

Jayden : yes

Me : wow okay , that's great

Jayden : yeah , let's do one  
more thing that's great

I laugh

Me : what ?

Jayden : sit on my face

I frown

Me : what ?

Jayden : no ! Actually I want  
your boobs

If this man is not crazy , then I  
don't know

Me : what's your obsession with  
my boobs ?

He chuckles

Jayden : this is the one thing ,  
men never leave . From birth ,  
until we die

I move up , straddling him . He  
finally opens his eyes

His hands trail to my thighs , up  
to my lower waist

I lean down , placing my lips  
against his . And he does that  
famous tongue thing of his

I giggle , his one hand slides  
under me . As he rubs on my clit

I let out a moan against his lips ,  
and he slides a finger inside of  
me

I lift up , we lock eyes and he  
brings his face closer to my  
chest

Kissing both my boobs , and he  
nibbles on one nipple

I slowly move my waist ridding  
his finger inside of me

I lose myself enjoying the pleasure of his tongue on my nipple

I just love the tingling sensation that he gives me , when he nibbles with his tongue on my nipples

\*Thokozile\*

I walk in , and he's busy on his  
laptop

Me : my king , can I please have  
a word

Zwelibanzi : I'm listening

I sit down

Me : I heard you had a meeting  
with the council

Zwelibanzi : mhm

Me : was it about....uhm the  
baby issue ?

He sighs

Zwelibanzi : everything in this  
kingdom these days , it's about  
the baby and nothing else

Is that a yes or no ?

Me : maybe , we should see if  
Nonkanyiso is not ovulating and  
you try again

He sighs

Zwelibanzi : leave that girl alone

Me : what do you mean leave  
her alone ?

Zwelibanzi : she's writing June exams , I don't think we want her stressing about babies . And she won't fall pregnant , while she's under stress

Me : then how did you explain her being here to the council ? Won't things be suspicious if she takes long to fall pregnant ?

Zwelibanzi : what I told the council has nothing to do with

anyone , not even them . She's here , isn't that what you wanted me ?

He's getting smart with me

Me : I see

Zwelibanzi : you can leave now

I thought things were coming so well together , I don't

understand the cold attitude  
towards me now

Me : I came to your chamber  
last night

Zwelibanzi : I wasn't there

Me : I saw that

Zwelibanzi : then ?

I hope what I'm thinking is not it , because I swear I will lose my mind

Me : are.... Were you with her ?

Zwelibanzi : that sounds like something a man who has an affair , or a side chick would be asked . Am I doing any of that ?

I get up

Me : I'll take my leave

I head towards the door

Me : I hope I don't regret this sacrifice , this comprise that I have made for us to have a child

Zwelibanzi : don't throw that on my face , I had a solution . You

couldn't digest it , that's not my problem

I look at him , and he's just focusing on whatever he's doing on his laptop

Me : she's not pregnant , she can always move out . And you go ahead and have your child with your second wife , I'm tired of this . It's not like I chose to have cancer , and have my

womb removed . I didn't ask  
not to be able to bare children

I shut the door , and lean  
against it gathering myself first

Me : these two better not test  
me

I close my eyes for a brief  
moment , I'm seriously fuming

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 29\*

\*TWO WEEKS LATER\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

My crazy bump is here , and  
lord I'm loving it

As much as I have been hiding it  
, whenever I'm on my own

I embrace it like crazy

It's the small sessions we have ,  
talking to each other

I don't even know if it's wise to  
do that , because he will get  
used to me and my voice

But I'm sure he knows his father's voice as well , he talks a lot to him

And today is the day we tell the queen finally

It's been a crazy two weeks , she's always nasty to me . But I don't back down when I get that chance , and she knows it as well

And I do my best to avoid her ,  
because I don't understand  
what's her frustration

They both walk in , and her eyes  
pop out as she lays them on my  
tummy

She looks at Jayden , who's just  
calm as ever

Queen Thoko : how....how long  
have you known ?

Me : a while

She walks further in , still  
shocked

Queen Thoko : all this time  
you've been quite

Me : I know it's your baby , and I'm sorry for keeping the news away from you . But being a child that was raised by a grandmother , I know the importance and just how fragile the first semester is . I grew up on that , and I wanted the baby to just pass that stage

It's quite for a few minutes

Queen Thoko : I don't know what to say , I'm just stunned . All this time , I've been stressed that maybe you'll never fall pregnant

Me : I'm sorry for any stress I've caused

She smiles , I don't even know if it's genuine or what . But with her , it's probably not

Queen Thoko : I guess it's okay , we're here now . This is a relief actually , we didn't pay and make moves for nothing

I nod

Queen Thoko : so you're three months now ?

Me : yes

Queen Thoko : we have to go  
see a doctor , have check ups .  
And see if all is well , with the  
baby . And you of course

That came as an after thought

Queen Thoko : now it explains  
the rags....

Me : baggy clothes

I won't let her say that again , as if I'm some person from the streets

But the quick nasty looks she gives me , probably because I cut her when she was still talking

Queen Thoko : yes that , well now I'll need to get my bump as

well . I'll have to start with a small one , just so people are not too suspicious . You'll be showing now

She claps her hands , with a giggle . And I wonder what's that about

Queen Thoko : this is amazing

She walks out leaving us just like  
that

Me : that's done , let me go

Jayden : your passport and visa  
are ready , we're leaving in two  
days

This one !

Me : so did you tell your wife ?

With the attitude she's been  
giving me , I don't wanna deal  
with her

And I'm tired honestly

Because even talking back , gets  
to me . She's an adult and I  
should respect her

But she's too much

I don't just dish out respect ,  
honestly I dish you what you  
dish me and that's that

Jayden : I told you I'll take care  
of it , I'll send you money .  
Sphiwe will take you to the city ,  
to get what you need

I smile

Jayden : and we get a smile ,  
because there's money . You're  
just with me for my money

Me : the one thing that's good  
about enjoying your money , is  
that I never ask for it

He chuckles , and I walk out  
going to my chamber

I know Sphiwe will come to me  
once he's told to take me to  
town

Jayden seems to trust the guy  
too much , so I'm okay around  
him . I can just be myself

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I am asking myself if Zwelibanzi  
didn't know about this

Like was I the only one kept  
from knowing the truth ?

I've already ordered the three  
fake bumps , in different sizes  
so after a while I'll keep  
changing them

He walks in , pressing on his  
phone

Me : why wasn't I told about the pregnancy ? I mean the baby is also mine , I'm the mother

Zwelibanzi : I'm going away for two weeks , Nonka will be at a retreat in Durban . I'm going to Botswana

He says all this and still pressing his phone

And now I'm shocked , this is coming out of nowhere

Me : did you hear what I said ?

Zwelibanzi : yeah , but I'm leaving in two days time . I'll be going with TJ

Me : and what's the thing about the retreat ?

Zwelibanzi : she needs it , surely exams were hard

Me : did she ask for it ?

Zwelibanzi : she's been getting an allowance , after being paid 500 000 . She has accommodation at the palace , did she ask for all of that ?

Me : you need to stop coming hard at me , especially when I'm trying to have a conversation with you

Zwelibanzi : now you know , and it's not like you didn't hear what she said

Me : protection ? Even from me ? Like why would my own baby need to be protected from me ? That doesn't make sense

Zwelibanzi : nothing seems to make sense to you lately , just as long as it is all not about you it doesn't make sense

Me : what's the hostility all about ?

And he goes on to just ignore me

I don't know what this is , but I  
won't be played

He's leaving , and I'll be left  
busy here

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Me : I could really use some food

He laughs

Sphiwe : you haven't even  
bought a single thing

Me : we've been to two shops

He shakes his head laughing

Sphiwe : what could be so hard  
about picking warm outfits ?

Me : warm outfits ?

Sphiwe : I mean like , outfits  
that are perfect for the warm or  
rather hot weather of Limpopo  
and Botswana

I look at him in shock !

Like this guy knows a whole lot  
more than I even though he  
does

Me : you know ?

He chuckles

Sphiwe : I know what you know  
, people know what they know

We laugh

Me : so , it's hot there ?

Sphiwe : yeah so get sun screen  
as well , for when you're

outside during the day . And  
mhm mosquitos in Botswana ,  
make sure you're covered

Me : what....why would Jay....I  
mean the king

Sphiwe : you call him Jayden I  
know that

I snare

Sphiwe : it's me , don't worry .  
And besides that , you'll love  
Botswana trust him

Me : fine ! I can't be wearing  
shorts though

That's just too sad !

Me : summer dresses , and not  
so heavy pants . Vests will do ,

and yeah flip flops . We got that , but I have to eat first

Sphiwe : of course , and at least now you know what to buy

I didn't even have intentions of doing shopping , I just did cause he gave me money for it

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 30\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I sit down on the bed , and he  
rubs my legs down to my ankles

Jayden : you tired ?

Me : too much

Jayden : okay , we'll get rest early . But you need food right ?

Me : please

Jayden : I'll see what's there to eat , but this is a lodge so I'm sceptical

I laugh

Me : food is food

Jayden : there's no such thing as that

Me : okay , I won't say otherwise . I need a shower though

Jayden : should I join you ?

Me : I want a shower please , I don't want you all over me

He chuckles

Jayden : you're tired tonight I  
know , I won't touch you . It was  
a long flight

He gets up and sits next to me

Jayden : anything else you need  
?

I shake my head no

Jayden : let me go set the water  
for you

Me : okay thanks

He goes to the bathroom

I didn't even check the place ,  
but from the lights outside as  
you enter

You can tell it's a beautiful  
lodge , and I'm glad he booked  
a lodge instead of a hotel

I hope this time here together  
does us good , cause I know I  
need it after the crazy exams

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I've left her taking a shower

I pull a chair by the bar , and sit down

Tj : where is the Ngwenya baby mama ?

I laugh

Me : tired , she's taking a shower

Tj : ah , she'll join us right ?

Me : do they have anything good on the meal menu ?

He passes it to me

Tj : she's a foodie ?

Me : no , but I think she's influenced

He laughs

Tj : they have good food here ,  
I've passed by once or twice  
when I came to Kwena

Me : mhm will you be going to  
see your aunt there ?

Tj : uhm no , I'm here as your  
chaperone

The hell ?

Me : your wife knows ?

He laughs

Tj : and I'm telling you , if  
Thokozile kills me when we get  
back . You'll forever be held  
accountable , that Bianca is a  
widow . And that I've left her  
with four kids , mxm you'll  
father my damn kids

Me : don't exaggerate ,  
Thokozile will kill us for what ?  
When she knows Nonka to be in  
Durban at a retreat

He laughs

Tj : you're a phythological liar

I chuckle

Me : get a beer , I'm going to check on Nonka . We'll come get food together

Tj : I'll get a beer a find a table already

Me : alright , by the restaurant . I'm not bringing her to a bar

Tj : alright

We both get up , he walks towards the restaurant and I go back to the room

I walk in and she's lotioning her body

Me : let me help you with that

Nonka : your hands not cold ?

Me : no

She hands me the lotion , and I  
finish lotioning her

Me : I think you'll love the food  
around , some steak

She smiles

Me : maybe pumpkin and mash  
potatoes , and I don't know  
what else

Nonka : okay , I'll go eat

Me : great

She takes her dress and puts it  
on

\*Nonkanyiso\*

We get to the restaurant , and  
he has my hand in his

He pulls up to a table that  
already has someone

I try to pull my hand off his , but  
he tightens his grip

The guy sitting down , chuckles

Him : I know you

He says looking at me , and I  
just give him a confused look

Him : I mean I know about you , like I know everything . So please , just be yourself around me

Jayden : what's everything that you know ?

He asks with a chuckle

Him : what she knows

They both laugh

And I'm like what's happening  
here

Him : I'm Tj , Tyler Junior .  
Unlike him , I do acknowledge  
that I'm a Junior

I chuckle not knowing what to  
say

We sit down

Jayden : Tj is my cousin , and  
also the king of Manzini  
Kingdom

Me : Thee Manzini Kingdom ?

They laugh

Tj : yes , the one and only

This must be some great honour , I mean what did I do to get such ?

Jayden : was it necessary to say Thee ?

Me : well

Jayden : don't we also hail from Thee kingdom

What's he talking about ?

Me : what's your kingdom  
known for ?

He places his hand on his chin  
looking at me

Me : war , that's what

Tj laughs

Jayden : what ?

Me : yeah , there's nothing Ngwenya Kingdom knows better than war . And if that silly story you told me is true , then it's a thing with you Ngwenya people . Your grandfather suffered war , your father did too . And well , it is so recent we cannot forget how you suffered war as well

His look is so funny , but I'm not lying

Tj : warriors !

Jayden : shut up

Me : I so hope your son turns out better than all of you , may he be the first Ngwenya king who doesn't suffer war

Tj : manifestation of a mother ,  
very powerful . And so it shall  
be , you're carrying one king  
who shall never suffer war in his  
entire rule

I don't know what I'm smiling  
about , but that better be true

My son can't be following in  
such footsteps , no I refuse

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 31\*

\*Thokozile\*

Sisa walks in , carrying a bowl of fruits

And a glass of juice , she sits down

And just the way she's chewing the grapes annoys me

Me : close your mouth , and chew like a sane person

Sisa : mhm , sorry

She takes a sip of her juice

Sisa : so

That annoying sound with her  
tongue again

Sisa : what's the deal , with that  
pregnant orphan girl ?

Me : what are you talking about ?

Sisa : the king told the council , you took her in because she's a child and was left all alone there

Me : so ?

Sisa : so ....now she's pregnant , and everyone is shocked

Me : everyone being you , and  
the gossiping maids . Along with  
those annoying council  
members ?

Sisa : well not me , but I'm  
surprised

Me : by what exactly ?

Sisa : is she...you know the one  
?

Me : the one for what ?

She rolls her eyes

Sisa : you know exactly what I mean , and if she is I just want to say I'm disappointed . I thought you'll pick someone who's far away from here

Me : not that it concerns you ,  
but you don't know her . Nor is  
she from here , and we're only  
helping Nonkanyiso until she's  
done with school

Sisa : okay , well I hear you

Me : and don't go around  
spreading lies , about that poor  
child . Or you will leave

Sisa : are you....cuz you're not  
serious ? (Cousin)

Me : try me

She takes her juice and drink  
again , I just stare at her

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

No lies it's just great here

There's just something even  
about the people of this place

They're just nice , humble and  
down to earth

They just seem to be a loving  
kind of people

So far , I am enjoying our time  
here

And I love that these two kings ,  
don't make me feel somehow

Like I don't feel obliged to act  
anyhow

I'm just myself around them ,  
and they're just being  
themselves

I was sceptical when I first met  
Tj , because I thought why  
would Jayden expose us like  
that ?

But now I can see , they're very close and they seem to talk about everything

Jayden : ribs ?

I nod laughing , we're at some place . We were here to do shopping

And they have great beautiful ,  
Batswana clothes in their  
Jeremeane cloth

I bought a few dresses , of  
course I know the queen is to  
never see them

Jayden : okay , I'll get you ribs .  
And I'm still thinking about the  
fact that I owe you a car

I laugh

Me : you're not waiting until  
he's born ?

He shakes his head

Jayden : it's clear that I've lost ,  
so it's fine

Me : great , I can't wait

Jayden : Sphiwe will teach you how to drive , when we get back

At least it's him

Jayden : you know what car you want ?

Me : I'll have to check , but I want a big car . I don't like small or sports cars

He chuckles

Jayden : I'll need to work hard ,  
and earn big money . Because  
big cars are not cheap

I just stare at him , and he  
laughs

Jayden : I'm sorry , don't get  
annoyed . I will get you any car

that you want , doesn't matter  
how big or expensive it is

Me : I'll cruise the streets of  
Durban

Jayden : don't start , after two  
years we're having a daughter

Me : that again ?

Jayden : I keep saying so it sinks  
it

Where will I be in two years  
time from now on ?

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

Days are just going by , and I  
can't get a hold of Zwelibanzi

He's not calling , nor texting

Like there's nothing from him

Bianca : hello

Me : hi sis , how are you ?

Bianca : I'm fine , and how are  
you ?

Me : doing good

Awkward silence , it's not like  
we're friends

And she doesn't like me very  
much

She once told me to my face ,  
that I think so highly of myself

Me : uhm....have you spoken to  
Tyler ?

Bianca : you referring to my  
father in-law ?

Why would I ?

Me : your husband

Bianca : what's this about ?

Me : I know he's with Zweli

Bianca : true , they're in  
Botswana together . So why are

you asking if I've spoken to him  
?

Me : I haven't been able to get  
a hold of Zweli , it's been almost  
a week now

Bianca : they're in Botswana ,  
the South African number  
doesn't work there

Why is she being smart with me  
?

Me : I know that

Bianca : then what's this about  
?

Me : I thought maybe he called  
you

Bianca : if you can't reach Jayden , then I can't reach TJ as well

What a waste of my time

Bianca : is there anything else ?

Me : uhm no , thanks

Bianca : bye

She drops the call

Me : mxm !

Nonkanyiso is also unavailable

But unlike Zweli her phone goes through , his doesn't

So I guess they're not there together

But I can't just sit around and  
do nothing , I'll stand up for this

And if those two are still  
sleeping together even now

I'll fix that madness

No child is gonna come here  
and trap my husband with her  
pussy

I am seriously starting to regret  
this nonsensical suggestion

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 32\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She looks at me and smiles

Me : do you like it ?

Nonka : you spoil me too much

Mtimande

Not even my wife of years , has  
ever called me by my clan name

Me : I swear in our past life ,  
you were certainly my rib . And

now you're definitely living up  
to it

She laughs

Nonka : you annoy me

Me : what ?

She walks to me

Nonka : you're starting with  
these things of yours , next  
thing you'll be saying I'm some  
crazy mountain warrior  
incarnation

We laugh

Me : I don't annoy you at all , no  
matter what

She places her hand on my  
waist , I cup her face

Me : you love me

She beams , and I know I'm not  
insane . It's been there , and  
long coming

Nonka : I'm in love with you

That doesn't even come out as  
a whisper , it's very much out  
loud and clear

Nonka : pity I just can't have  
you

She gets on her toes and pecks  
my lips a few times

She pulls back , and lays her head on my chest hugging me . I hug her back

Me : you have me , you've given me the best thing ever . I broke your virginity , I don't know that's a big deal . You're still yet to give me a princess , you two will be driving me insane

She laughs

Me : you'll always have me ,  
now always and forever . No  
matter what , this is a forever

She slowly pulls back , and we  
lock eyes

Nonka : let's see how that  
works out

Me : it'll work out perfectly , no matter what

My phone rings

Nonka : you get that , and I'll put this away

Me : give me a kiss first

Nonka : answer your phone

I take it out and answer ,  
smashing my lips on hers and  
we kiss

Tj : your wife is annoying my  
wife , call her or text . Just do  
something , as long as she  
doesn't call my wife again

Me : mhm

I remove the phone from my  
ear , and drop it

Me : it's you ....it's always been  
you....always

I mumble through the kiss ,  
slowly pushing her to the bed

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He cups my boobs , and they  
just fit in his hands

Jayden : you know what I want  
you to do ?

Me : what ?

My voice is still crazy low , and  
it's not helping that we're all  
sweaty in this hot heat of  
Botswana

Jayden : I want you to ride me ,  
like it's your first

Me : ride you ?

Jayden : yeah

He deep chuckles

Me : will you show me ?

Jayden : yes , it's your first I will

We both laugh

Jayden : come up , lay my dick underneath you . And slowly go up and down it , don't put it inside of you

Me : aren't you teaching me ?

Jayden : I am

Me : but ...won't you do the riding first and then ....

He laughs

Jayden : no , you're doing the riding baby

I move up a bit , grabbing his hard dick behind me

And I lay it down , underneath  
me . And it's not that easy ,  
cause he's still hard

And it just wants to spring up

But I finally get it down , and  
slide up and down on it like he  
said

He gently brings me down , his  
one hand resting on my ass  
cheek

He takes my lips into his , and I  
can't even kiss him back with  
his pace

I just keep getting lost in the  
pleasure

It feels like his dick is just  
teasing me , as the tip gets to  
my open when I move up

Me : can I ?

It's a plea

Jayden : no

He brings his hand to my lower  
waist , and holds me tight

Me : please

Jayden : not yet baby

You wouldn't say he gave me  
two rounds , minutes ago

Because I so badly want him  
inside of me

He lowers his hands to my waist , down to my thighs . And he slightly lifts my ass up with his hands

I move up as I slide down , his tip goes inside of me

And he just slides it down , pushing it underneath me

I let out a moan , pulling out of  
the kiss

And without even a little  
warning , he thrusts in  
underneath me

More like pounding in , and I've  
never felt such pleasure before

And I thought he's given it all to me , but nothing comes close to this

I even tear up as I cum , and he doesn't stop

I bury my face on his neck , he spanks my ass cheeks a few times as he slowly deep grunts and slows down his pace

Jayden : move back

His hoarse voice has just  
deepened

He holds me on my waist ,  
getting me up . I don't even  
have the strength

He positions me well , now I'm  
even sweating worse

Jayden : fuck !

He deep grunts , slowly  
thrusting in . And my waist just  
moves in sync with his thrusts

Jayden : and now , you got it

He smiles , laying back down  
letting me ride him

.

.

•  
•  
•

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 33\*

\*Thokozile\*

I had to act , and act fast

No one knows I've left the  
palace

I faked some sickness , just so I  
can be left alone

And I said , no one must disturb  
me in my chamber

Khathaza : what are you trying  
to say ?

Me : that if those two are  
sleeping together , then clearly  
your things didn't work

He groans , making those funny  
noises

Khathaza : you do not trust in the process , and you don't trust my methods .

Why is he getting angry ? We both know that didn't work

As much as I haven't seen Zweli closer to Nonkanyiso

But he just booked her a retreat  
, for what ?

I'm his wife , and he's never  
done such for me like ever

There's nothing special about  
being pregnant , absolutely  
nothing

And she's about to give him a  
son , something he wants with  
his all

I have to be cautious

Me : I want you to give me  
something , or do something  
that will work

He chuckles shaking his head

Khathaza : I told you , we're tampering with royal blood .  
And I said , if that doesn't work don't say I didn't warn you

Me : yeah well , I want something that will work now

Khathaza : just how far are you willing to go ?

Me : very far , to any lengths .  
There are no limits , just as long  
as that baby is not harmed .  
Because that baby is needed to  
secure my place , in that  
kingdom

Khathaza : there's something  
we can do , if you suspect  
they're sleeping together

Me : do it

Khathaza : you don't even want to know what is it ?

Do I look like I want to know ?

Let me just indulge him

Me : let's hear it

Khathaza : you will have to take this , and bath with it only your

private part . Be intimate with your husband , and when he goes to sleep with her she will bleed

Me : she will bleed and then what ?

Khathaza : the bleeding won't stop , and it'll be painful like period pains that has clots inside . Your husband will never touch her again , she will bleed

day and night . That will be her life

Me : now this , I like

I take the black Muti , and place it in my bag

Me : now , tell me something

I place the money on the grass mat

He smiles

Bloody idiot , money is all that  
he knows

Me : this bleeding , won't it hurt  
that baby ? Remember how  
important he is

Khathaza : the baby will not be  
affected

I smile

Me : this better work , I don't ever want to find myself back here again

Khathaza : remember , it will only work if your husband is sleeping with her indeed

Me : yeah I got that

I will know , and they will regret  
the day they decided to play me  
for a fool

Khathaza : we don't say thank  
you

That's his way of kicking me out  
, telling me I've overstayed my  
welcome in his stinking hut

I get up , taking my handbag .  
And I walk out , putting on my  
shoes

Walking to my car , I am all  
smiles

Only a few days left , and he will  
be back . I will give him a great  
welcome , and the trap will be  
set

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

We're in Limpopo now , we did stay over a week in Botswana

That's just how amazing and great that place was

I loved everything , and Jayden just made it all extra special for me

Honestly , I enjoyed this first time experience of travelling

I didn't understand why we had to go through Musina , pass Makhado before coming to Polokwane

Oh but it was so worth it

Except just how crowded it was in Musina , I don't think I've

ever seen such so many people  
in one place

Tj said it's all because it's so  
close to Zimbabwe , and a lot of  
people from that side are there

And some do stocks there as  
well , hence its that packed

But I loved the two nights stay  
there

We didn't spend a night in  
Makhado , we just passed  
through

But we got to enter the place ,  
it wasn't all for nothing

Now Polokwane that's  
something else

I feel like some kind of a tourist

We've gone to great places ,  
but this one Meropa Casino just  
stood out for me

There was just great things to  
see there , and the place itself  
it's marvellous

With just two days left , and  
we're going back to KZN

I'm just making the most of this

We're at Mall of the north  
today

And I don't know who's really  
romantic between these two  
men

Tj bought his wife some crazy  
beautiful stunning piece of  
jewellery

And he also bought her some dresses in Botswana , when we were doing the shopping

Now Jayden in Botswana he picked dresses he thought would look good on me

I didn't see him getting anything for his wife

Today , he bought me a set of  
earrings and a bracelet

Nothing for his wife again

I haven't seen him making a call  
, throughout this whole trip

He hasn't even mentioned her ,  
like not even once

I may be insane , but I don't know what kind of marriage they're having

Tj will get home , and have something for his wife that he got on his trip for her

What about this one ?

Unless if maybe he did buy her something , and I just wasn't aware

But I don't want to lie , I didn't see him

Me : this is cute

I say as we pass some shop , and it's baby clothes on the window

My toes are just longing to walk  
in there , and do a mess with  
shopping

Jayden : really ?

Tj : it's a woman thing , give her  
your card and let her be

Jayden : our grandmothers used  
to say , you don't buy clothes

for a baby before they're born .

It's bad omen

Tj laughs

I don't get Jayden , he's too  
much with these things of his

And I think most of them , he  
just makes them up in his mind

Tj : and our grandmothers are dead

See the black card coming out ,  
I've never even held it before

Just the platinum one , but  
we're moving up the levels

I'm in the shop , and just not  
knowing what to pick and what  
not to pick

It's just insane !

This is hyping baby fever , crazy  
on another level

The tiny clothes do the most ,  
and the pink ones are worse

I avoid picking the blue ones a  
lot , I go for light colours

Light brown , and cream as such . And a bit of royal blue , that I just can't resist

And it's when I realise how crazy I am going with this shopping

I'm like this is not normal

I look at Jayden and he has one huge grin on his face

Me : I know we have an  
agreement , but....

I look down , just feeling all  
emotional

Tj : it's just hormones

This man !

Me : this is probably the one thing I'll do for my son , so please let me

Jayden : you can do anything and everything that you want for him

I don't know what I'm smiling about , that queen woman is going to cut me to size

Ah ! But we'll see as we go forward

As I've already put those feelings , or rather that feeling of love

My thing with Jayden is this , the way he treats me . He does things without me asking

He is caring for me

Could be because of his son , I  
don't know

But it's the way , he's just so  
gentle . And how he lets me be  
me

He doesn't look at me , and  
make me feel like oh he's 15  
years older than me

I won't lie and say the way he spoils me , doesn't have an impact because it does

He just does it so effortlessly

I never ask money from him , but he always gives it to me

When we're together , he always makes sure that I'm happy

It's the way he makes love to me , always so gentle . And knowing just how to give me pleasure

It's not only about him being satisfied , it's how he'll ask if I'm comfortable and I'm liking what he's doing

His cuddles just finish me off

The way he hugs me , it's like all its well . If that even makes sense

Being in the presence of this man , and who he has been to me in a space of three months

It's what made me even be so okay , to say I'm in love with him

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 34\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She's packing those tiny clothes  
she bought

That were so crazily expensive ,  
and she wasn't aware until she  
paid

But , she still went ahead and  
paid

This champ has enough baby  
clothes to last him , his entire  
baby life

But she's happy , and that's all  
that matters nothing else

Me : if you were to name your  
son , what would you name him  
?

She smiles , picking the small  
socks . I don't get what's the  
fuss all about these tiny small  
clothes , but she seems so taken  
by them

It's even hard to believe , that a person is going to fit into these small things

Nonka : I like Dalisu , or maybe Busani

She chuckles

Nonka : but I love Dingiswayo

Me : mhm

She laughs

Nonka : what ?

Me : these are not just names

Nonka : I know

Me : why Dingiswayo ?

Nonka : because.....wait , please  
don't start

I chuckle

Me : with what ?

Nonka : you might go on , and  
say Dingiswayo was your  
grandfather who lived in BC .  
And his reincarnation whatnot ,

not with my son please . Keep those things of yours far away from my baby

I laugh

Me : what ?

Nonka : don't start with that

Me : you'll never let that go will you ?

Nonka : you traumatized me

Me : wow , talk about a stretch

She laughs

Me : but you know how people  
always say , look at God

Nonka : yeah , let me guess .  
You change and flip that whole  
concept , to look at Ancestors

Me : See that , there's no way  
I'm wrong for saying you were  
my rib in our past life . You  
wouldn't say that , unless you  
knew me

Nonka : something is definitely  
wrong with you , but I

understand people are just  
never the same after war

Me : shame on you

We laugh , I get up pecking her  
lips . And I walk to the  
bathroom

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

We're leaving tomorrow

And we've come to see a doctor  
today

Jayden just insisted on it

That we've been travelling , and  
so we should check if all is still  
well

We could have just gone and  
saw a doctor back in KZN

Because I know his wife will  
insist on one

But it doesn't matter , I guess  
it's fine

Everything is fine , except that  
slight fatigue that's just there

But the baby is growing well ,  
he's okay . The doctor doesn't  
see any problems with him

I'm 14 weeks now , and he  
managed to tell us the gender  
that it's a boy

But I had already decided , so  
I'm happy either way

Jayden : he's a true traitor

Me : don't back out of your deal

Jayden : you're happy Neh ?

Wouldn't he be happy if he was  
me ? Of course I'm ecstatic

I'm praying and hoping that my  
June exams marks , don't  
disappoint me

So I can start applying at  
universities right away

We leave the doctor , going to  
get something to eat

This baby is making me to  
always want to chew on  
something

I feel like a pig

I don't know how I'm not  
gaining weight

Jayden : I'm going to leave you in Durban for a few days , I've booked you a retreat there .

Because we can't go back home , the same day and time

Me : that's fine

Jayden : you're not angry ?

Me : why would I be angry ?

This is more spoils for me , and

anytime spent away from the palace is bliss for me . You should have just booked the whole thing for me , for a week until I go back to school

He smiles

Jayden : you're serious right now ?

I nod

Jayden : okay , I'll see what I can do . But I'm sure it won't be a problem , adding more days on the ones booked

Me : great !

I could use that time away on my own , I can only imagine how annoying the queen will be on me

Or maybe now that I'm  
pregnant she won't be like  
before

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She looks okay , to a point that I  
can even say maybe she looks  
happy

Now I'm feeling somewhat  
about leaving her here

Tj : jealousy will kill you young ,  
let the child be

Me : you're being an idiot

He laughs

Tj : and I have to catch my ride  
back home

We just came with her at the retreat , to make sure she's okay

And that she settles fine

They've let me pay for a week , so she's happy about that as well

Tj : remember when I was going all crazy , years ago . When Bia

was pregnant with the twins ,  
and I told you that it's love . And  
that one day when you find it ,  
I'll remind you

I chuckle

Me : don't annoy me

Tj : at least we understand each  
other

She finally comes out , and her face is just beaming with joy

Tj : you're glowing

She laughs

Nonka : this place is beautiful , thank you

Me : don't have too much fun , without me here

Tj : let her be

Nonka : thank you

I look at them both

Tj : now , it was a great pleasure  
meeting the Ngwenya heir baby  
mama . Please , take care of  
yourself and my nephew

Nonka : thank you , I will

Tj : you'll find me in the car

He leaves , leaving us alone

Me : I was serious

Nonka : what fun could I possibly have here ? What guy will approach me with a bump like this ? I will never be with

another man , not while I'm carrying your son

Me : this pregnancy suits you too much , trust me guys won't stay away from you because of it

Nonka : just relax , and at least take my word

I rub her tummy , and she places her hands over mine

Me : you two are everything to me

I place a kiss on her bump , leaving over and kissing her

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 35\*

\*Thokozile\*

I don't know what to make of  
this

But knowing he was coming  
home today

I used that Muti last night , and  
this morning again

He probably won't touch me  
today , he just seems off

And I've gotten to know , when  
to bother him and when not to

But he's alone , this is not  
suspicious at all

I thought he will come back ,  
and she'll be back as well

But it's already late , I doubt she will be back today

Maybe tomorrow

Me : I thought Nonkanyiso will be back with you

Zwelibanzi : why would she ?

Me : well , you left together

Zwelibanzi : and Sphiwe left her  
in Durban

I nod

Me : okay , I just thought you'll  
come back together

Zwelibanzi : she'll be back end  
of the week , when the retreat

ends . It was a three weeks thing

Me : oh okay , I see . And exactly how much did you pay for this ?

Zwelibanzi : don't go there , I never ask you how much allowance you give her . After she's gotten half a million rand , I'm sure that's even more than what I paid there

If only he knew it was a million rand

Me : okay , I'm not trying to pick up a fight . You just got home , and it's been lonely . I've missed you , so we can just...

I place my hands on his shoulder , but he gets up

Me : and now ?

Zwelibanzi : I want to sleep ,  
and I'll be going to my chamber  
. Don't come

He walks out

Me : Argh !

Maybe I should give him just a  
few days , just as long as I can

sleep with him before that girl  
comes back

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I'm trying my best , to just let  
Nonka be there

In two days she'll be back

And I think I know her enough  
know , to know that I can trust  
her

Thokozile walks in , and she's  
wearing her red lingerie

Thokozile : my king

I chuckle

Since I got back , she's just been  
looking to seduce me

And I haven't been in her mood

I mean , when you've had such great and amazing sex for two weeks

You are fulfilled , and the only person I have an urge for is Nonka

She can come back now , and I wouldn't mind being in between her thighs

Thokozile : my husband I miss  
you

Me : what's it with you and sex  
these days ?

Thokozile : I have been deprived  
Zweli , I haven't seen you in two  
weeks . And I couldn't even get  
a hold of you , and it's like you  
didn't even miss me

Me : what ?

Thokozile : I got nothing from you , not even a single present

Me : stop right there , I had reasons for travelling . And it definitely wasn't to be a tourist , and bringing back home gifts

Thokozile : well it doesn't matter , but that could have been a nice gesture

Me : so you're making it up for it with sex ?

Thokozile : you won't even have to do anything , if you're not in the mood

Me : the whole point of not being in the mood is not doing it

Thokozile : are you seeing someone else ?

Me : stop being a pest

Thokozile : that's the only reason why you wouldn't want

to sleep with me after two weeks of not being together

Me : enough !

Thokozile : what do you....

I get up abruptly and she moves back , I walk towards her

Thokozile : baby....

She's backed against the wall , I  
stand in front of her

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

I have never been in such pain ,  
like never before

He wasn't gentle , he just  
fucked me so roughly

That I even had to beg him to  
stop , for the first time ever we  
had sex and no one cummed

And he just seems so fine with himself

Me : you were rough

Zwelibanzi : you didn't want me making love to you , you just wanted a good fuck . Cause you were starved for two weeks , you got what you wanted .

Don't whine , it was annoying

enough that you kept pestering  
me for sex

Wow !

He gets up

Me : I could be cut

Zwelibanzi : Thokozile you're  
not a child , if you have cuts

take your damn self to the  
doctor

He walks out

I'm left like what the hell just  
happened ?

He fucked me up , and I could  
have cuts inside of me because  
he was rough

And he doesn't even care

Khathaza better have not dealt  
me

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 36\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

A grumpy Jayden , is not what I  
expected coming back to

But he doesn't look like himself

And I won't even ask him what's  
his deal

Like if he has a thing with his  
wife , I don't even want to know

Marital issues , are so not my problem

Jayden : how was your stay ?

Ah ! We get a smile , as he brushes my tummy

Me : amazing , thank you for doing it

He kisses my bump

Jayden : you deserved it ,  
despite everything else

Me : mhm , can I also get a kiss  
like your son

He chuckles , his hands still on  
my tummy and he takes my lips  
into his . We kiss

The kiss is slow and passionate ,  
he trails his hands lifting my  
dress up

Me : I missed you

I mumble through the kiss , and  
he takes my dress off

We lock eyes

Jayden : I know , because I  
missed you more

I smile , getting on my toes and  
he leans down meeting me  
halfway down

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

She pushes my head , off of her  
up

And she catches her breath , I  
look at her panting crazy

Her moans slowly die down ,  
and I get on my knees lifting her  
legs up

I rub my dick against her open ,  
some of her cum grace me

I try to push in , and I've never  
experienced this before

It's like something is blocking  
me , I can't slide in

I try again , and still the same  
thing

Nonka : Jay it's painful

Me : I'm sorry

I rub her hips going in for another try , but this time around she's the one who pushes me off of her

Me : wait...wait what's going on ?

Nonka : get out !

Okay !

That was a 360 turn , her voice  
is so vile

Me : what ?

Nonka : get out , and don't ever  
come back in here

She sits up

Me : baby , what am I missing ?  
What did I do ?

She huffs , and I guess she's  
really angry

Me : it is because I was causing  
you pain ?

And that has never happened  
before , I didn't even get a tip  
inside of her . Like none of this  
is making sense at all

Me : something was blocking  
me

Nonka : did you sleep with your  
wife ?

Shit !

Me : yes I did , it was two days  
ago . She was pestering me for  
sex , and it wasn't pleasant

Nonka : please leave , and don't ever come in here . I will not put my son's life in danger , just to please flesh needs

Me : I don't understand

Nonka : your wife wants to harm me , I'm supposed to bleed nonstop after sleeping with you

Me : wait....how do , baby  
where do you get this ?

Nonka : I guess I really am a  
mountain warrior shield , that's  
why you couldn't penetrate  
because I'm blocked . Let's  
thank that man who saw it fit to  
wash me with your crocodile oil  
. Please leave

She tears up

And now I'm just feeling all sorts of emotions

Where did she get all of this , when everything was fine literally a minute ago ?

I try and embrace her but she pushes me

Me : I just want to hug you  
please

Nonka : I don't want you  
anywhere near me , I'll protect  
my son against everything

Me : I get that , but this is just a  
hug

Nonka : Jay leave !

Me : not until I see you're okay ,  
I want to hug you . And tuck you  
in bed , I can even sleep here  
and not touch you

Nonka : that won't happen , you  
know your tendencies of  
penetrating me when I'm asleep

Me : but how can I do that ,  
after everything you've just said  
?

Nonka : leave

Me : okay , let me put you to sleep . And I will leave

After a while of begging , she finally lets me cuddle me

It takes quite a while , before she falls asleep

I tuck her in , and make sure  
she's covered well

I take her phone , and leave her  
a little message

I get dressed and walk out

And Mkhonto comes out of  
nowhere as I get near my  
chamber

Mkhonto : she's okay , because she's protected . Her people and yours , will never let harm come to the one who has finally sealed a bond between the water people and the mountain people . Don't lose your temper , you will kill the queen . And you don't want a royal blood in your hands , especially because this is not war

Me : not war ? What if Nonka  
wasn't a shield ? I would have  
hurt her

Mkhonto : calm down , the  
ancestors know what they're  
doing . And if you make her  
aware , she will know what's  
been happening behind her  
back . And she'll justify her  
wicked ways , let her be . She  
won't get anywhere , that girl is  
not just a person . Leave this

palace if you must , and after  
you're calmed down you can  
come back and play husband  
like you've been

And he walks away

His words just ring in my head ,  
he's right I won't spare  
Thokozile

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

My eyes are so painful , because  
of the tears last night

I wasn't oblivious that the woman doesn't like me

But to harm my son , that's just insane

How did she think I'll bleed that much , and have the strength to deliver a baby ?

When I still have blood to lose  
when giving birth

Something is not sane with that  
woman

And seeing all that was  
terrifying for me , hence the  
reaction I had

It was like some crazy movie  
happening in front of my eyes

I woke up this morning , and  
Jayden wasn't there

And the way he tucked me in , it  
shows he didn't sleep here

I got just a message on my  
phone , that he clearly wrote  
apologizing

I was maybe a bit harsh , but I  
don't regret kicking him out

And I don't want him near me

Clearly the wife is playing dirty ,  
and she's being unnecessary

I'm not taking her husband  
away from her am I ?

And she approaches as I get to  
the car

Queen Thoko : hi Nonkanyiso

Me : my queen

Queen Thoko : have you seen  
the king ?

Me : what ?

Queen Thoko : it's a simple question

Me : yeah sure , but where would I see your husband ? I mean as you can see I'm going to school , it's like 06:00 in the morning

Queen Thoko : well , I thought maybe you saw him

Me : well I haven't , he's your husband . How would I know where he is , or seen him so early in the morning ?

I get inside the car , Sphiwe drives out

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 37\*

\*A WEEK LATER\*

\*Thokozile\*

A week gone by , no one has  
seen Zweli nor heard from him

That girl is still fine , she hasn't  
complained about anything

No bleeding , absolutely nothing

So I guess she's okay , maybe  
they didn't get to sleep  
together before he left

But he wasn't with me the night  
he disappeared

And he hasn't been in his  
chamber , because I went in  
there

And I could tell no one , has  
been sleeping in there

I call him , I don't know for the what time . And again it's voicemail

Me : baby , please come back home . Whatever happened my love , come back home so we can talk and fix it . And if you feel bad , because of what happened between us . I'm sorry , I shouldn't have pushed you . I should have waited until you were ready , it's just that I

had missed you so much . But I'm okay , there were small cuts down there . The doctor sorted me out , and that's no reason for you to leave your home . Please come back , I miss you and I love you . I have changed my baby bump to a bigger one , people will start asking questions if you're not home . And I'm going through pregnancy alone , please come back

I drop the call , hopefully he  
gets to listen to that message  
and comes back

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Things are crazy in that palace  
okay

The only thing keeping me sane  
, is this baby inside of me

Our late night chats and singing  
moments

As for everything else , it's just  
crazy

The wife doesn't know where  
the husband is

And as much as she lies to  
everyone else , she's not that  
good hiding it

He texts everyday , he tried  
calling and I ignored his call

But every morning he texts ,  
and asks about his baby

At night he sends good nights  
text , and that he misses us

I never text him back , but he can see I get his messages and reads them.

I miss him , I would be crazy if I didn't

But then , how much more will I be able to resist him ?

So he's best just away from me

I get in the car , and greet  
Sphiwe he greets back

But instead of driving back to  
the palace , he takes the route  
out of the Kingdom

Me : hey ! Where we are going  
?

Sphiwe : to the city

Me : what ? I didn't say I want to go there

Sphiwe : I was asked to

Me : don't , okay ! I don't want to see Jayden , now turn this car around

Sphiwe : you want him to fire me ?

Me : why are you lying ?

He chuckles

Me : we both know he will never fire you , so take me back

Sphiwe : come on ! The guy is miserable , and he just wants to see his two people

Me : am i his person ? don't  
drive me insane . And he knows  
where he left his son

He laughs

Me : am I making a joke ?

Sphiwe : no , but you're  
frustrated . And that's because  
you miss him

Me : did I tell you?

Sphiwe : it's all over you , and  
I'm sure the champ misses  
bonding with daddy

Me : Sphiwe close your mouth ,  
cause clearly you have nothing  
better to utter

He chuckles , I lean back on the  
seat . As he's really driving out

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Me : thanks

He nods

Sphiwe : don't come between us okay , pregnant women are dangerous . And because she's tiny , she's just the worst

She looks at him

Sphiwe : I'm gone

He leaves

Me : get in

She just pushes through , and  
it's like the bump grew every  
hour I wasn't there

We're over four months now , I  
can't keep missing these  
moments

Me : I missed you

Nonka : don't you ever get tired  
apologising everyday ?

Me : mhm , I won't stop  
apologizing until I'm forgiven .  
Because I did put you and our  
baby at risk

Nonka : why you acting up ?

Me : what ?

And she just goes for my food ,  
like I have no say in here

Me : that's mine

Nonka : this is your baby , don't  
start with me please . You left  
your insane wife back home all  
alone , she's busy parading her

fake bump lying to everyone  
about your whereabouts

Wait....is this hormones or what  
?

Nonka : you royal people are  
just messing with a wrong  
person , keep on trying me .  
Jayden this is my son , and you  
do not try a woman where her  
child is concerned

Okay !

Are we going to have a baby  
fight here ?

She's already gone attached to  
the baby , there's no letting go  
of him

Well at least , I don't see how  
that will work out for her

Me : but , what did I do ?

Nonka : she's your wife , you made a vow that the two are one

Me : okay , but I'm here . I'm staying away from her , and Mkhonto did something for me . I think whatever I picked from her , is worn off

Nonka : good for you , but you won't be test driving here . To see all that

Me : so nothing for the next 5 months ?

Nonka : absolutely nothing , I'm sleeping here tonight . I don't feel like going back

She turns her back on me , but  
I'm just glad she's here

Me : can I come and bond a bit

She screams , and I'm next her  
in seconds

Me : what's wrong ?

I hope nothing is happening ,  
unless maybe that we stressed

her . I'm sure this is not easy for  
her at all

Nonka : listen

She takes my hand , and places  
it on her tummy

And the champs gives daddy  
two kicks

And they're so insane

We lock eyes , and the happiness in her eyes . Nothing will ever come close to this moment

Nonka : wow ! He can kick

Me : he sure can

She laughs , and he kicks again .  
I guess someone is very much  
active

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 38\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He smiles , and I turn my face  
against the pillow again  
groaning

He laughs

Me : it's not funny

Jayden : you'll suffocate my son

Me : leave me alone

Jayden : but baby

Me : we're hungry

Jayden : no pain....are you not tired ?

Me : I'm ashamed

He laughs

Jayden : ashamed for what ?

I keep quite

Jayden : baby ?

Me : that wasn't me , I would never cry for your thingy like that

He seduced me okay !

I went to take a shower right ,  
and then he went to shower

I was wrapped in a towel  
coming out , but he came out  
naked

And well he was even popping  
veins , the way he was so hard

I couldn't resist , and he kept  
parading in front of me.

Going up and down , doing  
nothing that made sense

My eyes couldn't move away  
from it

And well , I asked he laughed I  
cried . And mhm , he ended up  
giving it to me.

Jayden : I didn't say anything about that

Me : then don't look at me

He chuckles

Jayden : okay , but you see we're safe now ?

I lift my head and look at him

Me : go back again , and stick it  
in your wife's thing . It'll be the  
last , you get a taste of me

Jayden : I have learnt mommy

Me : good , we're hungry

Jayden : okay , I'll go dish up .  
We'll eat in here

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Me : here

She beams , one thing about  
her she loves being spoilt

And she deserves it like crazy

Nonka : another set of earrings  
?

Me : why don't you open and  
see

I sit down next to her , she takes the box . And giggles before she opens it

Her expression changes immediately

Me : I want you to .....

Nonka : Mtimande , I love you .  
And I've already told you this ,

you said me and this baby are your everything . We're tied no matter what , but I'll never settle for less . I will never accept to being your second wife , no matter what . So please , don't take this bad . But I'm way too young for such life , I want to go out there and live . It would be nice , to have you when I go through this life thing . But I won't fool myself , it probably won't happen .

Especially because now I know  
the kind of woman you're  
married to

I smile

Me : I will never put you in that  
position

Nonka : then....what's this ?

She looks at the ring

Me : this , is for you to keep .  
And know exactly just what you  
mean to me , and exactly what I  
see in you . This is who you are  
to me , the woman my heart  
beats for . The mother of my  
kids , and my true queen . Now  
that is who you are , so keep  
this and let it always be a  
reminder to you

I take the ring and put it on her  
ring finger

Me : don't ever take it off , like  
ever

She just crowds me with a hug ,  
wetting my shirt with her tears

Me : I'm in love with you

She giggles

Nonka : I know

.

.

.

.

\*Thokozile\*

Me : I hope you're not here to  
bother me

She sits down

Sisa : I see your plan is working  
perfectly

Me : what are you talking about  
?

Sisa : you and your bump , you  
look good

She rubs the fake baby bump

Me : get your hands off of me

Sisa : sorry

Me : what do you want ?

Sisa : you still don't want me knowing this person ?

Me : it's nothing that concerns you , so stay out of it

Sisa : right

Me : if you have nothing else to say , leave me alone

Sisa : you know people are talking , they haven't seen ....

Me : leave me alone Sisa , you seem to be forgetting yourself that I'm not your friend

Sisa : I'm sorry

Me : stop talking , and leave

She gets up and walks away

I grab my phone and call  
Khathaza

Khathaza : nontombi (girl)

Me : I don't know what's wrong  
with you and these things of  
yours ? That girl is not bleeding ,  
my husband hurt me while he  
was sleeping with me . And now

he's gone , gone and I don't  
know where he is

He clicks his tongue and drops  
the call on me

Me : who the hell does he think  
he is ?

I call him again , and he  
switched his phone off

Bloody crook of a witch !!

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I can't take my eyes off this ring

It's just stunning

It's official , this man has an eye  
for jewellery

It's simple , yet classy . And the  
Diamonds seal this

Jayden : baby

I look at him , he chuckles

Jayden : can you at least focus  
on me , I mean I am here

Me : focus on you about what ?

He laughs

Me : you better tell our son  
about this

I rub my belly

Jayden : I will

He walks over to me , and leans  
down pecking my lips

Jayden : I will tell him , about everything . You can be rest assured about that

Me : I can't wait to hold him , I wonder if he'll be able to recognise my voice

Jayden : definitely be will , you talk a lot for him not to know it

Me : you're not nice

He chuckles

Jayden : but you do talk a lot

Me : it's fine , he's ought to know my voice . And definitely should react to it

Jayden : hey , you have been together and bonding since day one . So no one knows you two ,

better than you know each  
other together

Me : you reckon ?

Jayde.

n : I am telling you

I could never ask for more

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 39\*

**\*FIVE MONTHS LATER\***

**\*Nonkanyiso\***

The door opens and he walks in

The smile on his face , is just  
princess . I'm glad he's alone

Jayden : hey

Me : hey

He stands besides the bed , and  
looks at his sleeping son

Jayden : he looks lazy

I laugh

Me : he's tired , he's been  
awake for a while

Jayden : you don't say , can I ?

I nod , handing him the baby

I'm still expecting the door to open , for her to walk in or something

But it's quite , and a few minutes pass . But let me not be happy yet

Me : where is your wife ?

He looks at me

Me : I know , but I have a good reason to ask . I mean even though things have changed , you two are still playing house

He chuckles

Jayden : she still has the fake bump , she couldn't come here . It'll go once , he's home

Me : makes sense I guess

He looks back at his son

Jayden : whoa ! And the best I  
get is one eye slightly opened

I smile

Jayden : I swear , they look like  
yours . Unless if that was fast ,  
but I don't have such ugly eyes

Me : did you just....

He laughs

He's not being nice , my eyes  
are not ugly

Me : mhm they do , even the  
doctor said so

Jayden : when are you getting  
out ?

Me : tomorrow , he's very happy . We're both happy and okay , I can't wait to be out of here

Jayden : that is great news , I just wish it was different

It's been crazy months , but here we are . And the Ngwenya heir is born

I haven't been paying much attention to anything , that happened in these past months

My priority was school and delivering my son , nothing else

Even Jayden wasn't getting the whole of me , but not because of his wife . Who came down at me after she saw my ring

And she wanted to know who bought it , and why ?

But she was told off , by her own husband . She hasn't been the same , it's like the world has beaten her

But the stinky attitude it's still there , I don't care much about her anymore and she knows

My own life has been priority  
and nothing else

Especially after I found out in  
September , that I had been  
accepted by 4 universities

I saw that law degree bagged ,  
and my life set . Nothing else ,  
so I couldn't afford slacking and  
giving anything else my all

His wife has been feeling the heat

Because husband was staying in the city , for the past 5 months

He only went to the village , when the elders requested him or there was a meeting . Maybe if something needed his attention

So the woman has been there  
all alone , I'm sure she's even  
sexually frustrated

And that's not healthy at all , no  
wonder she even looks like  
she's lost herself

Jayden doesn't go anywhere  
near her , after that whole saga  
. But she's still at her palace ,

and playing queen . I guess she loves her status that much , that she'll endure all this façade

Of course I got to see him , whenever I wanted to see him

He's never dropped a ball , not with his son

He made sure that he's available for us

He spent the night here ,  
because I was in labour since  
the early hours of the morning

I can say , since from day one  
when he found out . He's just  
always been a father

I hope his son grows up to know  
that

My phone beeps , and he hands it to me . I check and it's a bank Notification of R500 000 in my bank

I have over 1,6 million in my bank account

I never used the R5 000 allowance , and Jayden randomly kept on giving me money

Me : I guess this is where my job ends

He looks at me

Me : I'm kidding

Jayden : where are you going ?

Me : Durban

Is that a smile I see on his face ?

Me : don't think I'm not going far , because of you or anything else . It's because of my son , let your wife dare even touch a strand of hair on his head . And I will know

Jayden : honestly , between the two of us . I hope he takes after me , you sound like a really violent mother

He smiles shaking his head

Me : I'm just telling you , and  
you better whisper to her . I'll  
spend a day or so around , but  
I'm leaving to Durban as soon as  
possible .

Jayden : you're not running  
away , why so soon ? When you  
can stick around a bit

Me : I just bought a house , I  
need to finalize that

Jayden : a house ?

Me : mhm , I'm the woman who  
bore Ngwenya Kingdom an heir  
. You wouldn't expect me to  
stay at res , or renting a flat or  
an apartment . Hell no !

He chuckles

Jayden : and your car ?

Me : give me a week , so it can delivered to my house

Jayden : alright , I hear you well . I'll be knowing where you stay right ? And I'll have access like 24/7

Me : for what reason exactly ?

My son will know , not you

Jayden : we're talking about me  
here , the man you're in love  
with

I laugh

Me : you don't stand a chance  
against him

Jayden : when women hurt you  
, they make sure

Such drama !

\*Thokozile\*

Finally , this day has arrived

And this girl will leave our lives  
for good

I will surely not miss her , not even one bit

That's why I was so quick to send her the rest of her money

So she can be out of our lives , and we move on . Forgetting that she even existed

She has been a thorn , and she proved it

The way things changed , and  
just turned between me and my  
husband

I regretted bringing Nonkanyiso  
into our lives

I hated myself for going to  
Khathaza , it has been nothing  
but just pain tears and misery  
for me

Because he since disappeared ,  
and well my husband and I we  
just grew apart

He hasn't been home , for like 5  
months . I haven't seen nor  
heard anything from him

We haven't been together since  
the last time he was rough and

hurt me , I have been sexually deprived . And I'm feeling it

But yesterday I saw him around all day , he clearly didn't come to me nor even say a single day to me

Until he left later on , and today I hear the news that Nonkanyiso has given birth

I've just been having a blissful  
day

She will finally leave !

I can't wait

We can finally work on our  
family , and mend what has  
been ruined and broken

I know we can go back to being what we were , before all of this started

And surely , now my husband is at his happiest

He's a father , he has the one thing he has always wanted all his life

Nothing beats this

I have the room ready for the baby , and I didn't even know Zwelibanzi has been buying clothes

Like I didn't even need to buy any , because he bought enough

This baby will not lack , before he's even old we will be giving

these small clothes out . And  
getting new ones

I just can't wait for them to  
arrive , I haven't seen the baby

I know Zweli will not send me a  
picture , that's not the kind of a  
person he is

And as for Nonkanyiso , she  
could careless

But she's not my worry  
anymore , the baby is coming  
home

And everything is ready for him  
, even I am ready to lose this  
fake bump thing

I will never , ever do such a  
thing in my entire life ever again  
. This baby will have to be

enough for Zwelibanzi , because  
he's not getting another one

There's no way , I will go  
through this again

Not with a surrogate , or even  
anything

.

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 40\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

This woman and drama , that's  
why I can't even stand her

And I'm so ready to be out of  
here and leave

The fuss she's making over that  
baby

You'd swear , she knows how to  
pop a baby out of her

She's too much

Jayden has Sphiwe to drive me  
to Durban

I don't even have a lot of things , it's just clothes and nothing else

I went to see my grandmother's grave , and went past our hut

It was just me saying my goodbyes , telling her to watch over me

Vula : you're really leaving ?

Me : yes

Vula : mhm it's a pity

Me : I got you a phone , call me from time to time . And I'll call you too

Vula : you will be back , so this is not goodbye

I stop walking and look at her ,  
but she keeps walking

I could tell her I'm never coming  
back

But it's the way she said it , it  
carried something in it

Something that I cannot explain  
, and I wouldn't even know how  
to question her

Vula : you just gave birth , you  
can't walk long distance

Me : it was just from the gate  
Vula

She giggles

Sphiwe drove me to the grave ,  
so I didn't walk there

I met Nomvula at the gate , and I wanted to talk to her . So I got off the car

Vula : take care of yourself

Me : I will , and you do the same and beyond

She smiles nodding

I hope somewhere somehow ,  
the universe translates my  
message to her and she  
understands what I'm asking of  
her

Vula : worry not

She says with a smile , and we  
part ways

I go to the Queen's chamber ,  
that's where she is with the  
baby

And I'm ready to leave now , I  
walk in and I'm welcomed by a  
cry

Jayden is the one who looks at  
me first

Me : why is he crying ?

Queen Thoko : are your breasts not painful ? He is hungry , and he's refusing the formula . He doesn't want it , I've tried so many times

I take my baby

Queen Thoko : what are you doing ? You can't feed her

Me : well it's energies as well ,  
you know babies can feel that

She does that annoying eye roll  
thing of hers that she does

And she's so old for this

I try giving him the bottle , but  
he doesn't want it

And the way he looks at me , it  
breaks my heart

It's like he's asking me , what  
are you doing ? We look at each  
other

Me : I'm sorry

I plant a kiss on his forehead ,  
he quiets down

Queen Thoko : he's still hungry ,  
he needs to eat

I sit down on the couch , and  
take out my boob . I bump the  
first milk out , and it's just a few  
drops

Queen Thoko : I said you  
can't....

Me : you stay right where you  
are , trust me you don't want to  
take me on

And I feed him , he sucks like his  
life depends on it

And it's so damn painful

Queen Thoko : Zweli do you see  
what she's doing ? And you're  
just there quite

Me : clearly he doesn't want that formula milk , I can't be here to pump . What will happen , is that I'm taking him to Durban with me

Queen Thoko : you're out of your mind !

Me : you're making noise , and scaring him . Stop acting like a child !

She charges towards me , and her husband stands in front of me

Me : you should let her lay her hand on me , and we'll see exactly who's child she will mother ?

Queen Thoko : Nonkanyiso  
please don't drive me insane !  
We had a deal , we're done with  
each other !

Me : so now we must starve  
him ? What exactly will you feed  
him ?

Cwaka ! (Silence)

Me : I'm taking him , and for three months I'll breastfeed . Also giving him formula in between , just so he gets used to it . And after three months he'll come back

Queen Thoko : that is not happening

Me : oh so you want him starved , so he can die ?

Queen Thoko : Zwelibanzi ! Talk  
to this little whore of yours

I get up

Me : you're going too far , I'm  
leaving now . Stop me if you  
want

She scratches her head like  
some mad woman

I swear Jayden dealt this woman , and he doesn't even care

Queen Thoko : I should be having a baby now , what will we tell the people ?

Jayden : that you went home to give birth , and after three months you'll come back

Queen Thoko : wait , you knew about this ?

Jayden : don't talk nonsense , did I know Dingiswayo will refuse formula milk ? But right now , we have no choice

Wait....he just called him with my name . The one I said I love

I didn't get to make him a birth certificate , the doctor said I can just go and do that at home affairs

Is that his name ?

Jayden didn't even tell me , that he's settled on it

Queen Thoko : and all this time ? Where will I be at ?

Me : definitely not at my house , I don't want you there

Queen Thoko : why can't you just do all that here ?

Me : I'm starting a new life , I need to move now and settle . Familiarise myself with the place , and finish with my registration as soon as they

open at varsity . I'm not staying here , he's coming with me

Queen Thoko : you must be thinking we're crazy , if you think we'll let you leave with our child alone

Me : don't send a squad with me , I won't steal him . Trust me , when I want him I will just take him . And no one will stop me

I head towards the door , and  
she tries to come for me

Jayden : get a hold of yourself ,  
you're embarrassing yourself  
right now . What will we do  
keeping a baby who doesn't  
want the milk we have here ?

They'll deal with each other ,  
I'm not getting involved

I head to the car , and thank God it's big enough . And there's nothing in the back

We sit in fine , and I cover him up . Because Sphiwe is inside the car

Me : please give him a few minutes , so he can be full and burp as well . Then we can go

Sphiwe : no problem

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Such drama !

Thokozile : Zweli , how can you let her talk to me like that ?

Me : you're the adult here , why did you even begin going crazy at her ?

She sits down crying

Me : all this is just madness

Thokozile : she's taking him

Me : and what part where she said , after three months he'll come back did you miss ?

Thokozile : we will be strangers  
then to him , he won't know us  
but her

Me : he long knew her , can you  
just stop ! Like would you rather  
he has nothing to eat ?

Thokozile : maybe he just needs  
time , yes . Maybe after a few  
days , he will get used to the  
milk

Me : this is not getting us anywhere , and I'm not Nonka . I'm not arguing with you about this , Dingiswayo will go and stay in Durban . He'll come back after three months , I'll be there . And you going back home , or go away on holiday come back after three months . If you still want this plan working as initially planned

Thokozile : you're going there  
with her why ?

Me : you just said she's stealing  
the baby , I don't ever want to  
hear such talks . And for the  
reason of what just transpired  
here , between you two . You  
can't live together , you'll be  
toxic for my son

I grab my jacket

Thokozile : baby , we won't even talk about this ?

Me : we already did , and everyone knows what's expected of them

I walk out , as she weeps . She better get a hold of herself , before she has to explain

herself to people as to why  
she's crying like that

I get in the car

Nonka : what now ?

She has the baby on her  
shoulder rubbing her back

Me : what are you doing ?

Nonka : making him burp

I chuckle

Me : oh okay , you have to  
teach me

Nonka : what do you want ?

Me : Sphiwe go

He doesn't need to be told twice , he drives out of the palace

Nonka : she sent you ?

Me : she would never

Nonka : then what's this ?.

Me : you're going to need help , like you said there's things you

have to do . And he'll have to get used to one of us back here , so we don't have problems when he comes back . Honestly I've taken your threats seriously , so I'll do my level best to make sure I never let you down when it comes to him

She brings him down , and he's sleeping slowly closing his eyes

Nonka : this is your plan of just coming into my house isn't it ?

I shake my head heaving a sigh

Honestly , I'll never understand how she's this tiny

And yet she has so much force , it's crazy

But I'm saying nothing

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 41\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

This house is huge , definitely  
not what I expected . Nor even  
thought

And when she mentioned a house , I thought she was talking about something small

Not that there's anything wrong with this one , surely she must have loved it

Me : how much was this ?

Nonka : R350 000

Me : thought you'll say a million , or even above it

She smiles

Nonka : I would never spend money recklessly like that , I stayed in within my budget . And didn't go overboard

Me : I see that

She sit down , our son has just fallen asleep . And she's put him to bed

Me : you don't get distracted by boys while being here

Nonka : that's something to come after maybe 2 years

Me : we should be having a child by then

She laughs

Nonka : leave me alone , what would you like for dinner ?

Me : I'll order something , you should actually be in bed resting with him

Nonka : and I am tired

Me : don't overwork yourself

I help her up , and walk her to  
the bedroom

\*Thokozile\*

I never thought that one day ,  
the snake I brought into my  
home

Will be the one biting me

She has completely changed ,  
and forgotten exactly where I  
found her

And I gave her a chance , to  
make something out of herself

And this is what she does to me

Ever since that girl came to our  
lives , I don't know what peace  
is

She seems to have come and  
destroyed

Sad thing , is my husband  
always being on her side

It's clear whatever I did never  
worked , instead it just drove a  
wedge between us

Just like that

Right now he's in Durban with  
her , playing happy families

With a baby that's supposed to  
be ours together

I don't see how this makes  
sense

I never thought I would regret  
this so much

If I could take it all back , I  
certainly would

A whole three months of them  
living together , that doesn't  
even need a rocket science to  
figure out

\*Nonkanyiso\*

This person eats a lot

He eats a lot , he sleeps little .  
And half the time he's just  
awake

It's crazy !

First day , had me questioning if  
I didn't just bite more than what  
I can chew

But I can't take him anywhere ,  
can I ?

He's here , and he wants and  
demands attention

Me : this is your room

We're in this room , I plan to  
turn into his . Crazy , I know .  
But it'll be perfect for him

Me : I don't know , when you'll get to visit mommy . If you'll ever get to visit her , but this is your space

He lays his head on my chest , best feeling ever

Me : I love you so much regardless of everything that has happened , and that's still to happen . You know who you are , and you never forget that

I walk to the window looking  
outside by the pool

Me : I will have this place  
beautiful , before you even  
leave . So you can see it

I swear there's something about  
his eyes , it's like he  
communicates

And these eye locking moments  
, they are just too special for me  
not to get emotional

Voice : you seriously leave your  
guests alone in bed ?

He walks over , and places a kiss  
on my cheek

He leans down and kisses his  
son on his forehead

Me : he gets a cheek kiss , and I  
get the forehead one . That's  
how it's done , not this

He chuckles

Jayden : noted , you're equally  
both loved

Me : we love you

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Thokozile : what am I going to tell my family ? How do I explain me being suddenly home , and I'm the way I am ?

I hate answering this call , because she's been complaining and crying . And I don't even know or understand for what , she's just being a pest

Me : you can always go anywhere , it's not a must to go to your parents home

Thokozile : go where ?

Me : you're not a child , please stop

Thokozile : baby , do you see what's happening to us ?

Shouldn't I be the one who's there with our baby , as the mother ?

Me : can we just not bombard my son , confusing him with you and Nonkanyiso at the same time . And she said she doesn't want you in her house , let's respect that because she has no business doing this for us

She goes quite

Me : if there's nothing , I'd like  
to go and help her with bathing  
Dingiswayo

Thokozile : please don't shut me  
out

Me : you're going to have year's  
and years with him , I don't get  
what's this drama all about

Thokozile : maybe it's because I feel like I brought a woman into my house , so she can destroy whatever I have and take it away from me

Me : I don't see how I can help you , or even convince you anyhow with your own feelings .  
Goodbye

I drop the call , and sigh back leaning on the couch

Nonka : hold up on aging fast ,  
you still need those strong  
bones to keep up

She hands him to me , and  
champ smells so clean

Me : now I've missed his bath

Nonka : there's still more , don't  
worry

He's just looking at me , with his  
fist hand in his mouth

And he just ate not so long ago ,  
I know that

He sure must be loving food

Nonka : you don't think I  
overreacted , do you ?

I look at her

Me : about what ?

Nonka : taking him ?

I chuckle

Me : what's bringing this up ?

Nonka : you know this was an  
agreement , and I was paid . I

changed things , by doing this .  
But I didn't see another way ,  
because as a mother it hurt  
hearing my son cry like that . All  
because he was hungry , and I  
know I had the means to feed  
him

Me : I understand

Nonka : really ?

Me : yeah , not many would .  
But if we're honest with each  
other , we've long gone past  
that agreement thing . From  
when you were paid another  
500K and I wasn't told

Nonka : you know about that ?

Me : of course I know

Nonka : well

Me : but it doesn't matter , and honestly your relationship with him goes deeper . He's your son , and the way you claim that you're a mother . That's something no one can take away from you

She nods with a smile

.

.

\*THE ROYAL SURROGATE\*

\*INSERT 42\*

\*THREE MONTHS LATER\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's not a good day at all

After having all this time  
together

And just seeing and being with  
him everyday

Today he's finally leaving , and I  
don't know when I'll ever see  
him again

I'm at Varsity , and all is going  
well I don't want to lie

It was always a bliss moment  
coming home , and he will just

giggle and make those noises  
when he sees me

I've been crying all morning

They're both all packed and  
ready to go , I heard his wife will  
be meeting them along the way

And they'll go to the palace  
together , like one happy family

Me : I love you so much

I give him a kiss and he smiles

Me : umama uyak'thanda  
(mommy loves you)

Dingi : ma (Mom)

I laugh through my tears

I've been saying mama to him ,  
for two months now . And all he  
can say is Ma

And Jayden thinks there's  
something wrong with him ,  
because he's too young to be  
uttering anything

I doubt , I mean babies utter all  
kinds of things . And how hard  
can it me to say ma ?

Me : you don't ever forget me  
okay ?

Voice : no one ever forgets their  
mother

Seeing him I remember what  
happened this morning , so I  
turn my attention to him

Me : what was that 350K for ?

Jayden : the one I sent ?

I nod

Jayden : for the house

Me : this house is paid for

Jayden : I know , but I should  
have long brought you a house .  
Just that you were undecided

for a long time , from moving to Joburg there was even a Cape Town there . But I should have been the one who bought you a house

Me : oh okay , but why ?

Jayden : just because you deserve it

Me : well thank you

I mean , he has kept to his end  
of the bargain

I got my 2022 BMW X6 Brutal  
SUV , like a month ago

If he feels like he should have  
bought me a house , then that's  
still fine

Jayden : we have to go

I get up , and handing him the baby

Me : you take care of my son ,  
you put him first before  
anything and anyone else . No  
harm better come to him ,  
while you are there . Protect  
him with your all Jayden , no  
matter what . If anything ever  
happens to him , I will reign  
terror on that Kingdom of yours

. If you thought you've experienced and seen war , I'll show you something you've never seen before

Jayden : but baby....

Me : don't ever keep me away from my son , I want to know everything . His first crawl , his first step and words . His first day at school , his first goal .

The first picture of art he'll draw

, everything he desires and wants on his birthday every year . Don't keep my son away from me , here I am giving him to you because I trust you with him . But don't forget yourselves because he's mine

Jayden : come here

I walk closer , and he gives me a hug

Jayden : remember what I said ?

I nod , looking at the ring . I still have it on even today

I've never taken it off

Jayden : you take care of yourself , and I'll see you soon . We will see you soon , don't cry like this because this is not

goodbye . We won't be gone  
forever , we need you knowing  
that

I pull away , giving him a kiss  
and he kisses me back

Jayden : stay away from boys

Me : leave !

I laugh

Jayden : will you be okay seeing  
me commit murders ?

Me : I wouldn't be telling you to

Jayden : mhm , just start with  
me

I grab the small bag heading out  
to his car

He follows and straps Dingi on his seat

Jayden : Tj and his family are back at the palace , to meet him . Don't you....

I shake my head

Jayden : are you sure ?

Me : yeah

Jayden : I'm sure TJ would love to see you again

Well it would be nice seeing him again as well

Me : I don't ever want to see your wife ever again . So it's too soon

He sighs

Jayden : understood

I guess life starts now

Jayden : I heard you

I nod , he places a kiss on my forehead we hug . And he gets in the car , driving off

I feel like screaming my lungs  
out , and just having one insane  
mental breakdown

But I'll make it , just for that  
little man I'll make it . Because I  
have to

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Thokozile : I'm so glad this is all over , and we can finally go on with our lives . This was the worst mistake I've ever made , and I hope we're enough with

this baby . Because we're never doing anything like this ever again , I almost went crazy

I look at her

Thokozile : but it's done now , we have our baby . And that rude ill-mannered girl , is a thing of the past

Me : can you stop gloating

She laughs

Thokozile : I'm not.... I'm just happy , we were breaking up .  
And now we'll finally find ourselves back

Me : let's get one thing straight , before we even go too far . If you know what's best for you , you will not mistreat my child .

You will no dare hurt him , and it....

Thokozile : whoa ! Did she fill your head with this ? That I'll hurt the baby ? For what ? Baby come on ! You know me , who have I ever hurt ?

Me : just because nothing was said nor done , when you used Muti to hurt Nonka . It doesn't mean no one knows

She coughs like crazy

Thokozile : wha....t ?

Me : don't annoy me , now  
you've been warned about my  
son . I won't even banish you ,  
I'll kill you myself

She swallows looking away from  
me

Me : this is my son , hurt him  
and we'll have a very bad  
ending . Stay in your lane , I let  
that pass it doesn't mean I've  
forgiven nor forgotten

Thokozile : I ....

Me : I don't want to hear  
anything , and I didn't ask you  
any questions . So keep quite ,

and know what's good for you . You stay away from my son , I will raise him myself . And bare in mind that he's not motherless , quite frankly you fit nowhere here . You're just a royal house queen , and that's where it ends . It'll never go anywhere nor beyond , if you can't handle it . The door is always opened , and the same way you used it to get in use it to go out if you can't handle

anything happening right now and what's to happen . There's someone who'll gladly fit that queen crown , and she'll be worthy of it . She's just not here , because you're here . Get comfortable being queen , because that's all you care about and nothing else . Don't let me hear any ideas about me and you , we're done and leave my son alone . I hope I made myself clear , and that we'll never have

this conversation ever again .  
You won't mother him for  
anything

This journey begins now

.

.

.

.

\*THE END TO BE CONTINUED\*

# INDLALIFA

## The Royal Surrogate



Author  
**Keabetswe Mahlaba**

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*SIXTEEN YEARS LATER\*

\*INSERT 43\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Dingiswayo



I wipe the blood , cutting the  
string putting a patch on

I get up , pulling my pants down

The door opens as I hold the  
dish I was using

His eyes dart to it

Dad : what happened ?

Me : uhm

Dad : I asked a question

Me : I....I hurt myself

Dad : boy ! What's wrong with  
you ?

Me : it wasn't deliberate , I was  
playing with the others

Dad : playing what ?

I look down

Dad : you've hurt yourself , and bled this much . That you even needed a stitch

I don't know what to say

Me : it won't happen again

Dad : that's what you said last time

Me : I mean it this time

Dad : you didn't mean it then ?

Me : I did

He stares at me , and I know  
this won't end well

Me : I'm sorry

He just walks out , I heave a sigh  
sitting back down

I grab my phone making a call

Ma : baby

Me : don't shout , I hurt myself  
dad is angry

She sighs

Ma : hold my calls for a bit

She says , and I hear footsteps  
in the background

Ma : what happened ?

Me : I was playing with the  
other boys

Ma : this is the second time  
you've hurt yourself in one  
month

Me : it wasn't deliberate now , I  
swear we were playing

Ma : what did he say ?

Me : just a lot , I called to tell  
you before he tells on me and  
you come down on me as well

She laughs

Ma : stop this rough playing ,  
you're not a superhuman

Me : I know , I'll be careful

Ma : any pain ?

I chuckle

Me : no , you know that

Ma : okay , stop getting to him  
like this . He'll age too fast

We laugh

Me : okay , I'm sorry

Ma : it's okay baby

Me : let me leave you to work , I  
love you

Ma : I love you

I drop the call with a smile

That was less intense

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Shirley : he says that's it

Me : mhm....I see

I close the file handing it back to  
her

Shirley : so what's your take ?

Me : let Venus take this case

Shirley : are you certain ?

Me : I'm honestly way too busy  
to be dealing with such a small  
case , that even a junior  
attorney can win

She laughs

My phone rings

Me : I need to take this

She gets up

Shirley : I'll let Venus know

I nod she walks out

I get up walking to the window ,  
answering the phone

Me : to what do I owe the  
pleasure of the Ngwenya men  
today ?

He sighs

I laugh shaking my head

Jayden : ah he called you ?

Me : you two know each other  
very well

Jayden : this boy is going to  
send me to an early grave

Me : the fact that he can break  
an arm and not feel pain , it's  
what drives him insane

Jayden : what am I going to do  
with him ?

Me : what you've always been  
doing for 16 years

Jayden : I think I need a break

Me : not from parenting ,  
there's never one

There's that moment of silence  
there , I find myself smiling

Jayden : I miss you

Me : don't start

Jayden : I can't lie !

Me : bye

Jayden : bye

I know he won't hang up unless  
I do , I drop the call

Leaning over , I place my phone  
on the desk

It's been one hell of a ride , and  
here we are

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Dingi : ma made it to front page  
of Forbes magazine

I look at him , he has one big  
smile . You can't miss just how  
proud he is

He's so oblivious that we're  
even on the dinner table

Vula : what's that ?

They look at each other

Dingi : what do you mean  
what's that ?

She shrugs

Dingi : I know you spend half  
your time in that shrine , but girl  
come on

He shakes his head

Vula : I didn't go to school like you , so I don't know

He sighs

Dingi : right ! So let me help you real quick , ma is doing things in that law firm of hers . She's just all over the world , and feeding her age mates through the fork

. She's an inspiration to the likes of me , and well she gives chest pains to those older than her . Anyways she's ...

I chuckle

Me : enough ! You're not even telling Nomvula anything she asked you

They laugh

Dingi : I was getting there

Vula : but you were putting  
MaMpinga on the spotlight and  
nothing else

Dingi : because she's there okay  
, just take a look

He hands her his phone

Vula : I won't even hear half of this

Dingi : it's fine , just feed your eyes anyways

He looks at me

Dingi : can I go to Durban ?

Me : schools are closing in two weeks

Dingi : uhm yes , but I mean like tomorrow

Me : tomorrow ?

Dingi : dad please

Me : for what ?

Dingi : I have a matter I need to discuss with ma

Me : call her and discuss it , the same way you discussed the earlier incident

He pops his eyes

Dingi : that was ....

Me : nothing !

He nods

Dingi : okay fine , maybe I'll ask  
the queen

And moves his eyes away from  
me , he knows exactly what he's  
doing right now

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 44\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : hi

She looks up and smiles

Me : can I sit ?

Vula : what do you want my  
prince ?

I laugh , taking a sit

Me : I .....I need to ask you  
something

Vula : don't go provoking the  
king

Me : why would you say that ?

Vula : you're not a bothered child , I don't know why you always want to act like one

I chuckle

Me : I don't act like one

Vula : did you not go and ask the queen to leave for Durban ?

I keep quite , because I did .

Knowing she wouldn't care

And she just told me to do  
whatever I want to do

Vula : knowing very well what  
the king said

Me : it's Friday today , I'll be  
back Sunday

Vula : why the sudden....

Me : uhm sorry , but I came to you . And it was because I wanted to ask you something , now you've turned this whole thing . And you're the one interrogating me

She smiles

Vula : if you come seeking answers , I do not have them

Me : how ?

She keeps quite

Me : let's go to your shrine , throw your bones or something

Vula : you're a shield  
Dingiswayo , I cannot read you

Me : so even just asking , you can't tell me anything ?

Vula : I wouldn't know what to tell you

I think she's lying , but I don't know

Me : okay , thanks

She nods

I get up , taking my phone out . I  
send her a text

And make a call

Ziphi : babe

I smile

Me : I'm coming to see you

She giggles

Ziphi : when ?

Me : mhm , today

Ziphi : I can't wait to see you ,  
I've missed you

Me : I've missed you too , so  
your roommate is not there  
right ?

Ziphi : it's Friday , she's going  
home

Me : great , I'll see you soon

Ziphi : I love you babe

Me : I love you

I drop the call

Me : I can do better

I sigh walking to the throne room , I peek in first before walking in

Me : my king

He turns and looks at me

Dad : come

I walk in , heading to where he's seated

Dad : how are you ?

Me : I....I don't know

Dad : what's going on ?

I chuckle

Me : I'm sorry

He smiles

Dad : you've always drove me  
crazy , from when you were 3 .  
And every year , you just get  
worse

We laugh

Me : I'm just going to Durban ,  
Sunday I'll be back . I won't miss  
school , until we close

He nods

Dad : okay

Me : thank you , am I forgiven ?

He reaches his pockets taking out his car keys , he hands them to me

Dad : I want it spotless clean

And this is what I get ! Washing his car , it sure must be nice being him

Me : let me get to it

I get up walking out

We've always been close , now  
I'm a teenager I think I just  
stress him more

But I'm always quick to  
remember myself , and he  
never holds anything against  
me

Hence we just get along so well

\*Jonathan\*

**Jonathan**



Jason : are you sure about this ?

I laugh , taking the box back  
from him

Me : yes

Jason : how well do you even  
know this woman ?

Me : we've been together for  
two years , so well enough . And  
she's carrying my child

He nods

Me : you disapprove ?

He chuckles

Jason : I'm not saying that

Me : then what exactly are you saying ?

Jason : that maybe you're rushing this

Me : I love her

Jason : are you not doing this because of the fact that she's pregnant ?

Me : no

He just stares at me

Me : I regret telling you about  
this

Jason : you're a gone man ,  
maybe your mind is not thinking  
clearly . But mine is

Me : at least now I know where you stand

He sighs

Jason : don't be like that ,  
because at the end of the day .  
You know I will support you in  
everything you do

Me : yes , like how I have your  
support right now

He shakes his head

Jason : now you're just over  
reacting

My phone beeps , and it's a  
message from her . I open it ,  
and I'm a bit disappointed

Cause I was looking forward to  
seeing her tonight

Jason : what ?

I look at him

Me : nothing , you available for  
drinks ?

Jason : sure

Me : great , let's go

We both get up , I grab my car keys

Jason : how's that promotion coming ?

Me : no doubt I got it

Jason : good , cause that woman is crazy rich . You don't want her looking down on you

Me : she's a boss , I'm an employee . She's always known that , and it's not a problem

Jason : yeah yeah , a little more money won't hurt

There's no winning with this one

He's not racist that much I know

But he's just sceptical about life  
itself , so there's nothing to say

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 45\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Vula : my king

Me : take a seat

She sits down

Me : I'm sorry to put you in this position

Vula : it's about the prince ?

Me : yes

Vula : he came to enquire about something , but I didn't have an answer for him . I cannot read

him , and we know I'm not obliged to say anything to him about the past

I nod

Dingiswayo is not your normal typically teenage boy

He's too sensitive , and curious as well

He pays attention to a lot of things

And he's always studying and analysing situations

I have seen how he's been lately , I'm not worried nor concerned

But I would like to know what exactly he's getting to

Which is why I kept him at my sides , most times

And it has always been like that , ever since he was young .

Me : well thank you

Vula : my king

She bows as gets up walking out

I take my phone out , making a call . It rings for a bit before she answers

Nonka : Mtimande

Even today , it still feels like the very first time when she called me with my clan name . And it hasn't changed even a bit , always puts a smile on my face

Me : you sound tired

Nonka : still at the office , I'm working the case of Nate Fury . It's taking all of me , and I'm so tired . I just want myself home , in a warm bubble bath .

Me : ah , you're making things happen Mrs Mtimande . And securing the bag with such big a

case , I know you can do it .  
Because if there's anyone who  
can do it it's you , they wouldn't  
have come to you as well unless  
they believed that you could

She laughs

Nonka : I swear you're like a  
stigma that just cannot go away  
, your surname how does it get  
stuck with me ?

I chuckle

Me : I have never kid with you ,  
and I'm not about to start now .  
And it's yours , I don't know  
anything else

Nonka : a lot has changed , we  
have changed . It beats me how  
you still see things how you still  
saw them 16 years ago

Me : not for me no , expect  
maybe that 16 years passed and  
I still don't have my daughter .  
Of which by the way it's  
happening soon , I'm just  
counting a few months

She laughs

Me : but besides that ,  
absolutely nothing has changed

Nonka : ah , how's life back there ?

Me : I can't wait for your son to turn 18 , and I'll walk away from this throne

Nonka : don't do that to him

Me : he's nothing like me , he won't need years and years of

grooming . Your part , has contributed a lot into who he is . He'll do fine

Nonka : if he dares want to study , or do something else . Give him that time , give him those years

Me : I never win with you , but it's fine . I don't think he'll give me trouble though

Nonka : probably not , because he's always known who he is . I have a guest tonight , let me pack up and leave the office . Don't drop the call , lets keep talking

I chuckle , but I'm appreciating this time . Even though it's over call , it still counts

It's been 16 years , and feelings  
haven't faded . The love is still  
here

It was only two years ago I took  
a step back , and I didn't even  
take it that serious

Even now I still don't , and she  
knows that

Over the past years , I've spent  
most times in Durban

We've never grown apart , we  
may have lived apart but that  
never came between us

.

.

.

\*Dingiswayo\*

I plant a kiss on her neck , she  
throws her head back moaning

I cup her boobs into my hands ,  
trailing to her hips

I move one hand to her back ,  
she places her hands on my  
head deepening the kiss

I unclip her bra , and my phone  
rings

I try and pull off , she pulls me  
in

Me : mhm babe....

Ziphi : love let it ring please

Hell no !

I can ignore anyone's calls , but  
not hers . That's why she even  
has a customised ringtone

Me : wait .....I need to take this

Ziphi : but baby.....

I pull out , and she sighs annoyed . She'll get over it , this is way more important than sex

I take my phone , from my jean pocket and answer

Me : mhm ma

Ma : you don't ma me  
Dingiswayo Ngwenya , I just walked in this house . And

you're nowhere to be found ,  
you better not drive me insane

Sounds like she's taking heels  
off , and I know she's really just  
walking inside the house

Me : I got held up , I'll be there  
in 20 minutes

Ma : and counting

She drops the call

Me : shit !

I grab my t-shirt in a hurry  
putting it on

Ziphi : babe you're kidding me

Me : sorry , I have to go like  
right now

Ziphi : you're just leaving me  
like this ?

I fix my pants

Me : I'll see you Sunday before I  
leave

I try giving her a peck , she  
ducks

Me : hah ! Right , I'll see you

She just stares at me , as I head  
out the door

I uber on the way , awaiting just  
on the street

I keep checking my watch ,  
because if I'm late that woman  
is gonna give me hell

Finally the Uber arrives , I  
getting in . And I don't even  
have flowers

Or even maybe chocolates ,  
anything that will put a smile on  
her face

Me : man can you just step on it  
, I have to be in Umhlanga as in  
like now . I'll even double you

He chuckles

But at least he gets on with it

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

\*INSERT 46\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I walk out of the shower ,  
throwing on sweatpants and a  
baggy hoodie

I put on slippers , and grab a  
fleece tying it around my waist

I walk down , and make myself a  
cup of rooibos tea

I sit down , checking my phone .  
And there's nothing

But he's gotten the message ,  
and he read it

I sigh

I make a call

Shirley : Ms M

Me : sorry to call you this late

Shirley : I'm on call 24/7

I laugh

Me : there's no bonus you're  
getting

Shirley : oh it was worth a try ,  
what can I do for you ?

Me : I think I'm ready for my leave

Shirley : so soon ?

Me : I'm tired , after this Fury case . I have nothing big right ?

Shirley : no

Me : okay , you'll have to share those other cases amongst the others .

Shirley : I'll work on it

Me : alright thank you

I drop the call , as another call comes through

Me : hi

Nathan : I'm sorry I didn't text back

Me : I'm sorry

He chuckles

Nathan : I'll see you tomorrow

Me : okay

Nathan : you two okay ?

Me : yes

Nathan : alright , I love you

Me : I love you

The monitor goes off , I get up

Nathan : sleep well

Me : get home safe

He laughs

Nathan : yes mommy

I hang up opening the door

Me : you're late

He smiles

Me : that handsomeness won't  
work

Dingi : ma

I make way for him he walks in ,  
closing the door

We walk to the kitchen , I sit  
down back where I was sitting

He gives me a side hug

Dingi : how are you ?

Me : where were you ?

He sits down

Dingi : I got held up

Me : you running after girls  
already ?

Dingi : Running ? No I'm not

Me : keep getting smart with  
me , it's fine . But I'm not raising  
any grand babies

Dingi : dad started giving  
lectures about condoms and  
safe sex at age 13

Me : let it sink in

He's moving his eyes a lot , and I  
can see there's something  
itching him

Me : I'm very tired tonight , let's  
talk before I go to bed

Dingi : I just have a question ,  
please be honest with me ma . I

wouldn't have come to you if I  
didn't trust that you out of all  
people will be honest with me

And it's happening

Dingi : are you my mother ? My  
real biological mother I mean

I sigh

Me : does your father know  
why you're here ?

Dingi : no

He's a smart kid

From when he was 2 , we  
started seeing each other again

I just couldn't stay away from  
my son anymore

Of course he remained staying  
at the kingdom with his father

He made sure his wife kept his  
distance away from my child

Jayden and I we still saw each  
other , he would spend time  
over at my house

That went on for 14 years , until  
I just decided to live for myself

Because Thokozile is still stuck  
there , that woman will never  
leave that queen crown of hers  
unless it's taken away

And I have no desire of taking it  
, I want her to leave it . And that  
will never happen , my life  
wouldn't be on hold forever

I've always been present in  
Dingiswayo's life

He grew up with that calling me  
ma , and Thokozile being the  
queen

Dingi : I'm sorry to do this , I  
could have asked dad . I didn't  
want to cause trouble , I just  
want the truth . I mean I've

been here so many times , and it feels like home . The bond I have and feel with you , I don't have that with the queen . I can't even call her mom , I just feel like me and you we're one . And there's that room , the room that has everything of mine . The first ugly picture of a stick person I drew in preschool , the pictures of when I started crawling and walking . My first trip out of the country , my first

time to the zoo . When I learnt swimming , taking my first bow shot . The first goal I scored in grade 3 , and every single report from my school years . Every single achievement I've had , all the mother's day cards . The ugly cheap presents I used to cry for and buy , you've never missed a single birthday .

There's nothing in my life you've ever missed , call me crazy but

I just tear up

Dingi : you've kept all of that ,  
basically the whole of me is in  
that room . The room that you  
hold so dear , and you don't let  
just anyone in it .

Me : I'm so sorry

Dingi : I just need to know , for whatever reason we didn't live together . I think it's fair on me

Me : I.....I was just 2 years older than you now . I didn't know my father , my mother passed away and I was left with my grandmother . Who short fell sick and passed on , and I was left alone . The king and queen couldn't have kids , because the queen couldn't carry . I was

offered , to be a surrogate for them . My egg was used , my womb . That's how your father and I got together , and you were the result of that . The agreement was that after birth , I give you over to them and I move away . That didn't seem so hard for me , considering that I had dreams . And I wanted to be this lawyer , I agreed . I was paid 1.5 million rands for this , given monthly

allowance and a stay at the palace . After birth I had settled on moving here , and just studying . First day you were born , you refused to take formula milk . I was so upset , just hearing you cry all because you were hungry . I breastfed you , and I took you against the queens wishes to come live with me for three months . While I breastfed you , and introducing you to formula . Your father

came with , and for that three months we lived here together . That's where the ma started , by the time you left you were already calling me . I just couldn't stay away , as much as I wanted this career . And I wanted this success , my heart couldn't let me be knowing I have a son . That's why I kept so close , that's why I made sure I had you every chance that I could . That I don't miss any of

those important moments , I kept track and made sure I'm not left out . I didn't miss a single birthday , I just couldn't stay away . As much as I knew that wasn't what the deal was about , mother instinct kicked in more than anything . And I couldn't have been more blessed , that you took the shield from me . Because I knew you would be protected , and you would be able to keep safe .

I stayed here in peace , knowing  
I still have you in my life

I look at him and he has his eyes  
boring into mine

Me : I'm sorry I've deprived you  
of a mother , your father raised  
you . And kept you away from  
Thoko , to even mother you .  
But he couldn't have closed the  
space and void of a mother , I

tried my best . But you didn't know and.....

Dingi : I've always known , that's why I never stopped calling you ma . I just thought when I got old , you'll finally tell me that yes you're my mother . But it had to take me to finally ask you myself

Me : I'm sorry I.....

Dingi : I need some air

He gets up so fast , by the time  
I'm up he's long gone out the  
door

I close locking , walking back to  
the kitchen . I grab my phone  
and make a call

Jayden : are .....

Me : he's gone , he left and I  
have no idea where he went .  
Jayden find my son please

Jayden : calm down , I'll be  
there in , 10 minutes

I sit back down , he doesn't  
drop the call I let it be

After a while , the monitor goes off . I get up and open for him

He engulfs me in a hug and I break down

Jayden : it's okay , I'm here we'll fix this

Me : he knows ....he knows the truth , he asked me and I told

him everything . I couldn't lie to him

Haydn : I think he's always known

I guess he did

Me : Jay , you have to find my son . It can't be safe out there for him

Jayden : I will , you need to calm down . This stress is not good for you

That's the least of my worries ,  
everyone has stress

# \*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 47\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He walks in , and I just break  
down on his arms

Jayden : it's okay

I cry for quite a while , failing to  
even just utter one single word

He holds me until I calm down  
after a while

He gives me a glass of water ,  
and I wipe my tears

Jayden : let's go lay you down

He carries me to the bedroom ,  
and lays me down on the bed

Me : please you have to go out  
there and find him , it's not safe

Jayden : it's late , please stop worrying and get some sleep

Me : how can I sleep when ....

Jayden : I'll talk to him , and he'll come back home . When you wake up tomorrow morning he will be here

Me : Jayden !

Jayden : please trust me , he's okay . He's coming back , get into bed I'm coming

Me : you're going to look for him ?

He sighs

Me : you're clearly not expecting me to sleep when I don't know where he is

Jayden : you're stressing my daughter , that cannot be good . Dingiswayo is here , can we think about the baby that we have to keep safe until she arrives ?

I look down , he walks closer and rub his hand on my tummy

Jayden : for her sake please

He pleads

Me : my son better come back

Jayden : of course

He places a kiss on my forehead  
, and walks out

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Dingi : dad

Me : I don't want to fight with you , you didn't even tell me why you are coming to Durban . But it's fine , it's done now .

I sigh

Me : but you will not stress your mother like this , and leave her crying like that

Dingi : I.....

Me : you will come back home right now , when she wakes up tomorrow morning you'll be there in your room . Is that clear ?

Dingi : very clear

Me : your mother is pregnant , do you want her loosing your sister ?

Dingi : no....no I don't want that , I didn't know she was expecting

Me : well now you know , please behave champ . She didn't lie to you , she didn't refuse with the truth . She told you what you wanted to know , there was no reason for you to storm off like that

Dingi : I'm coming back home ,  
I'm sorry

Me : be safe

Dingi : okay

I drop the call , walking back to  
the bedroom . She's in bed

I take off my clothes , leaving just my briefs on . I get in bed as well , and snuggle closer to her

She cuddles herself into my arms , I place a kiss on her forehead

Nonka : you weren't harsh with him right ?

Me : no I wasn't

She sighs

Me : he'll be back , don't worry .  
Get some sleep

Nonka : thank you for being  
here

There's nowhere I'll rather be  
than here

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I wake up , Jayden has his hands wrapped around my tummy

And I know he's awake , he used to love doing this when we were expecting Dingi

Me : is he back ?

He sighs

Jayden : when is your next check up ?

I chuckle

Me : Nathan will be there

Jayden : he should just miss it , and I'll be there

Me : he's the father

Jayden : that's what you saying

I turn and look at him

Me : I haven't slept with you in two years , unless your sperms have been inside of me for that long

He laughs

Jayden : did you seriously think  
you'll just go on , and not give  
me a daughter ?

That again

I get up laughing , heading to  
the bathroom

I take a quick shower , putting  
on a maternity dress

And getting back to the bathroom , he's no longer in bed

I smile because he's made the bed

I grab my phone , and I have text from Nathan . I sit down on the bed and call him

Nathan : baby

Me : my love , how are you ?

Nathan : I'm okay

Me : we need to talk

He sighs

Nathan : should I be worried  
now ? Is everything okay with  
your two ?

Me : mhm we're fine

Nathan : about last night ? I'm not upset , just that I was looking forward to seeing you

Me : I know , which is why I say we need to talk . I'm home , please come see after work

Nathan : okay

Me : get coffee Nathan , you sound dreadful

He laughs

Nathan : I tried limiting myself , but you know how Jase is

Me : it's okay love , come see me don't forget

Nathan : what should I bring ?

Me : just your handsome self

He chuckles

Nathan : I love you mommy

Me : I love you

I drop the call

\*Jonathan\*

Casey : Sir ?

I lift my head and look at her

Me : I need coffee apparently ,  
please get me some . And those  
muffins Ms Mpinga loves . And  
get white and pink Lillie's , a  
fruit and snack basket . I'll give

you an address where to have them sent

Casey : alright

She walks out

This is not a good day to have a pounding head , all this looked so good last night because it was Friday

But unfortunately there's no  
rest for some of us

I don't even think I'll stand until  
it's 14:00 , I'll probably be gone  
by then

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 48\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

I woke up just to cook , I feel so bad about last night

It's not like I've never had suspicions , that Thokozile is not my mother

We barely say anything to each other , my father raised me all alone

But ma has always been there ,  
and the way I just always felt  
about her

Something in me always said  
she's my mother

But then I would tell myself  
maybe she's just being nice

There's a lot of women who  
play the role of being a mother

To many kids that are not theirs , and well I just thought maybe she's one of those

Even though I could see how close she's always been with dad , I mean even now

But to hear her tell me exactly what happened , and not even denying that she's my mother

I guess that just had me feeling  
somehow

It's like I wanted to know  
something , I wasn't ready for

But it's done now , and I don't  
think it'll change anything  
between us

We've always had a relationship  
, even though it was never  
knowing that we're mother and  
son

But that's just how it's always  
been

Dad : you okay ?

I nod

Me : is she okay ?

He smiles

Dad : ask her yourself

I sigh

Me : I'm sorry , I didn't know  
she was pregnant . I probably  
would have just calmed down

He nods

Dad : it's okay

I look at him with a smile and he laughs

Dad : don't annoy me , I swear I will punch you

Voice : no punches in my kitchen please

He chuckles , I just stand still  
not knowing what to do or say

She comes and gives me a hug  
and cheek kiss as always

She pulls a chair and sits down

Ma : you're going to be  
awkward with me now ?

Me : I'm sorry about last night

Ma : I'm sorry for not telling you  
the truth

Me : I just feel like you never  
abounded me , hence I always  
thought you'll tell me

She nods

Ma : I'm sorry , even we as parents make mistakes too . We learn by raising you

I chuckle

Ma : and I will know better , not to make the same mistakes next time

The monitor goes off , dad gets up to get it

Ma : I love you , I've always loved you and I always will

Me : I.....

Dad : really ?

We look at him , he has one bored look . I want to laugh my ass off

He places the flowers and basket on the table

Dad : I'm leaving , and you two don't kill each other here with stress . Don't be toxic for my daughter

He kisses her cheek , rubbing the bump . And now I see that it's definitely there

Dad : bye

Ma : bye

She says laughing , he shakes his head walking out

Me : wow , he's really being fed with a fork

She laughs , pulling the basket

Me : who's the lucky guy ?

Ma : Jonathan Cobbs

Me : ah ! White , like woman  
that's some levels . So I'll be  
having a little sister that needs  
me scaring boys away with  
cuteness . Does he have blond  
hair and blue eyes ? Because  
that will just be the worst , I'll  
be in battles

We laugh

Ma : you happy ?

Me : you kidding me , I've  
always been an only child all my  
life . I thought dad didn't love  
me , I mean why just have me  
alone ? Where are the others ?

Ma : hopefully you and Nathan can get along

Me : dad knows him ?

She nods

Me : mhm , he doesn't like him . I won't pick their fights , if the guy is cool with me I'll be cool with him

She rubs her tummy

Ma : wow !

Me : come on trust me

I dish up for her

Me : this is my apology

Ma : thank you

I give her a hug

Me : I have to go somewhere

Ma : you're leaving as well ?

Me : uhm no , I'll be back . I'm  
leaving tomorrow

Ma : oh okay , you be safe out  
there

I laugh

I've been here countless times ,  
yet she always treats me like I'll  
get lost or stolen

Me : yes , I love you

I don't know what's the  
suspicious look for

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He walks in , and he has food

Me : you're a.....

He laughs

Me : baby

Nathan : you said I must just  
bring myself

Me : we're hungry now

He sits down

Me : can I ?

Nathan : I bought the food for  
you , I don't know about the  
sudden we

I laugh taking the takeaway

Me : we as in me and your daughter

Nathan : but you're really okay right ?

Me : yes

He stares at me

Me : did you leave work early , because of your pounding head

or because of I asked to see you  
?

Nathan : both

Me : I'll take the latter

He leans back on the couch ,  
facing me

Nathan : what's going on ?

Me : remember when I told you about the child I had when I was 18 ?

He nods

Me : you know he's always been around , just that he didn't know I am his biological mother

Nathan : mhm

Me : he came here yesterday ,  
and straight out asked me if I'm  
his mother

Nathan : oh .....wow that's  
...okay

Me : I wasn't anticipating that ,  
as much as I've been involved in  
his life . I didn't think he would  
even get there

He chuckles

Nathan : he's not a child , and  
from what you've told me he's  
one smart kid . How did he take  
the news ?

Me : he stormed out

I take a bite of the nuggets

Me : but he came back , and I think we are fine . From how he was this morning

Nathan : is he around ?

Me : no , he said he's going out . He'll be back , he's leaving tomorrow

He sighs

Nathan : okay baby , we're here and you're telling me this now . I don't think it's just a matter of telling me what happened , but there's something

Me : we're partners , and having a child . I want her growing up , knowing Dingiswayo is her brother .

Nathan : I see , I don't have a problem . It's not like you hid him as some secret

I lean over pecking his lips

Me : thank you

He smiles

Nathan : dealing with a teenager , am I going to manage ?

Me : you'll do just fine

I need all these three men getting along together

I don't want drama

Jayden and I for 14 year's we kept seeing each other , what was between us ran much deeper than what I even thought

And of course you don't just wake up one day , and he completely done with such

Of course I took methods making sure I don't fall pregnant

I wanted to study and be done ,  
after being done the end goal  
wasn't to get a job anymore

But it was having my own law  
firm , so I only worked for two  
years picking experience

And I started my firm , it was  
hard and tough

Especially with the vision I had for it , it wasn't just about having a law firm . Making it out there , kicking ass in court or being known the baddest

I wanted female power , and I was all over scouting for female attorneys

I got most of them fresh from varsity , it was a hill

We have 85% females in my law firm , from cleaners to the PA's . Secretaries , and the administrators

The 25% is men

I was so fine with our agreement , there were few relationships here and there

But I could never keep them ,  
Jayden was fine . Cause I  
believed we understood where  
we stood with each other

He had his wife back at the  
palace , and saw me when he  
saw me

I got into relationships when I  
could , and that was just that . I  
never put time or energy into

them , especially because he  
was in the picture

It was two years ago , and  
Dingiswayo and Attorneys made  
waves

And it was out there , and I  
knew I had done it . And that  
my son's future was secured

King or not , I had to also make my own means to leave him when I die

I was so fine and ready , to even have a child then . I got off the prevention method , cause I felt I was ready to be a mother again . And have another child , and that's when I met Nathan .

I was an attorney for the company he works for , in some case they were involved in

And we got into a relationship , he stated his intentions and what he wants

I love that who I am doesn't intimidate him , and it doesn't make him look down on himself

Having a baby wasn't planned ,  
but we both wanted a baby

So when I found out , we were  
both very happy . I'm 5 months  
now , and we've just been  
embracing this

I told Jayden of course , and  
right then and there he told me  
this child was his

I just let him be , cause honestly  
I don't want to lose my sanity

In whichever manner he means  
this child is his , it's fine . And  
after finding out it's a girl , it  
just sealed it for him

So the three of them are here  
now , I need them getting along  
. And not being dramatic

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 49\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Me : why are you leaving ?

He places his phone down

Nathan : you said your son is  
leaving today

Me : exactly , which is why I  
don't understand why you're  
leaving this early . It's not like  
you're being kicked out

He smiles leaning over

Nathan : surely you want to  
spend time together before he  
leaves

Me : don't go

I sit up

Me : don't you just feel like  
spending this week this side ?

Nathan : I thought you'll come  
by

I laugh

Me : I actually want to take my maternity leave

Nathan : isn't that too soon ?

Me : I don't know

He chuckles

Nathan : when ?

Me : after the Fury case

Nathan : mhm , find out when exactly . I want to take one with you

Me : what do you mean ?

Nathan : we're gonna stay home and be pregnant together , I think you go back to work three months after the baby is

born . I'll go after two months  
though

He smiles , I just can't help but  
laugh

Me : what's all this ?

Nathan : women are always  
favoured , and they enjoy  
benefits when pregnant . Babe I

want those too , I mean it takes two to make the baby

Now I've heard it all

Me : Mr Cobbs , are you jealous ?

Nathan : that's all I'm just saying baby , I don't know about the rest

Me : wow

Nathan : okay we agreed on  
that , let me go make you your  
water

Me : don't forget the honey

Nathan : I won't

He gets up , putting on his pants  
and shirt

Me : just because you're lazy  
walking to the closet ?

He laughs

Nathan : babe , it's way too  
early leave me alone

He walks out

.

.

\*Jonathan\*

I'm still digesting what Nonka  
said last night

And as much as I didn't say  
much , I kept a lot to myself

I don't mind her son at all , and I  
guess now they'll be very much  
close to each other as mother  
and son

Meaning I'll also have to play  
my part where I can

But this is something else

He's not a child , not a baby nor  
a toddler . He's a whole grown  
teenager

If he doesn't approve , or  
doesn't like me that might be a  
problem

Especially because I know the close relation that Nonka has with Jayden

It's all just a lot to consider

I walk in the kitchen , and he's sitting on the bar stools

He turns and looks at me

Me : good morning

He nods

Me : I'm Jonathan

Dingi : Dingiswayo

He gets up and we shake hands

Me : pleasure finally meeting  
you

Dingi : right

I can't even read him

Me : I'm just here to make  
water for your mother

Dingi : alright

He sits back down

I press the kettle

Dingi : you think we can meet  
before I leave ?

I turn and look at him

Dingi : like outside the house ,  
and my mother must never  
know

I chuckle

Me : we're there already ?

He shrugs

Dingi : surely we can just keep  
this little secret away from her

Me : I don't see why can't we

Dingi : great , I'm going to leave around 16:00pm . So an hour or half before then would be great

Me : okay

I don't know what's this , but the way he's just looking at me says something

I ignore that and make the water , just in silence until I'm done

And I head back upstairs to the bedroom

Nonka : everything okay ?

She asks as I hand her the water

Me : don't burn

Nonka : thank you

I sit down next to her

Nonka : babe

Me : everything is okay , I met  
your son

Nonka : and ?

I just shrug

Nonka : okay , now that's  
worrying . I mean did he say  
anything ?

Me : it's actually not worrying ,  
don't worry we're very much  
okay . We talked a bit

Nonka : what did he say ?

Me : my love , I said we talked .  
Not that he said something , like  
it was just him alone . Don't  
stress yourself over nothing , it  
was just mainly greetings and  
introductions . Nothing much

She sighs

Nonka : okay

Me : let me go shower

Nonka : I thought I'm joining  
you

I laugh

Me : and you know I cannot  
read minds right ? So if you  
want something , tell me so I  
know

Nonka : please wait for me to  
finish this

Me : okay baby

I grab my phone , just checking  
my emails

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 50\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

He puts the glass down , lifting  
his eyes meeting mine

Nathan : okay , so what's this ?

I chuckle

Me : I have nothing against you , I mean I don't even know you

Nathan : right

Me : I love my mother , and in everything I just want to see her happy

He nods

Nathan : of course

Me : so what are your intentions ?

I lean back on the chair

Me : you've been together for close to two years , and she's pregnant now

He reaches for his pockets , and takes out a small red velvet box

I smile

Me : can I ?

He nods

I reach for it , and open

Me : good taste , expensive too

Well not really ! But he tried

Nathan : she does deserve the best

Me : she sure does

I close the box , and slide it back to him

Nathan : I do get where you're coming from , and I can assure

you that you have nothing to be worried or concerned about . I'm not taking your mother for a ride , I truly love her . And I do want to be with her , more than anything

I nod

Me : can I ask you something personal ?

Nathan : sure

Me : what's your net-worth ?

He chuckles

Me : I'm sorry , I'm really just asking

Nathan : no it's okay , I guess it's a fair question . Considering who your mother is

At least he gets it

And no man is an exception ,  
not even a white one

Even my father , we look at his  
bank account and not the royal  
accounts

That's what happens when men associate themselves , with woman of statue like ma

Nathan : 1,2 million

I don't know what to say

Nathan : I know your mother is worth way so much more than that , and I'll probably never

even come closer to her worth  
in this life time

Me : you're probably right

He chuckles

Me : we're not lying to each  
other here

Nathan : no we're not

Me : you know , I don't know how you adults are viewing this whole situation . But what I see , and what you three are busy doing is totally different . And this won't end well , someone is going to cry between the three of you . And it definitely won't be my mother , so I think you may want to rethink your decisions well . You seem like a good guy , I don't doubt that . But some things are just not

meant to be , and I can tell you now that this is one of them

I get up

Me : just think long and hard about this , maybe you might just see what I see

I place a few notes inside the bill

Me : thank you for this talk

I walk out , taking my phone out  
. I call Zippi and she doesn't  
answer

She's been ignoring me , even  
yesterday I went to see her she  
didn't want to see me

I won't run there today again ,  
I'm leaving right now

She can go ahead and sulk

.

.

.

\*Jonathan\*

I am a lot of things , but I'm sure  
being slow or an idiot is not one  
of them

That boy wouldn't say what he  
said , unless there's something  
he knows

Maybe I'm just overthinking this now , but who wouldn't ?

Or maybe he's just being a child , he's happy to finally know his mother

And the thought of her maybe ending up with his father , just entices him

But one thing about him is that he looks , and speaks maturely

So I can't really believe the thrill concept

Which means I may have serious concerns

Nonka : you've been awfully quite since you got here

I look at her

Nonka : is something wrong ?

I shake my head

Nonka : since from yesterday ,  
you haven't been yourself

I sigh

Nonka : please talk to me

She sits down and takes my hand

Me : you know I love you right ?

She nods

Nonka : I know baby

Me : and there's absolutely nothing I wouldn't do for you , or our daughter

Nonka : don't scare me

Me : I don't want to lose you , I may not be your kind of man . Or maybe the man of your dreams , but I'm the man who loves you and is willing to show and prove that .

Nonka : baby , what happened ?  
What brought all of this ,  
because yesterday when you  
left you were okay until you  
came back ?

Me : it's nothing , I just want  
you to know . But also that , if  
you're not content with us .  
That if this is not what you want  
, and you definitely don't see a  
forever here then please lets go

our separate ways . And have  
only the baby to raise together

She moves back letting go of my  
hand

Nonka : what ?

Me : I'm not saying.....

Nonka : did you just say , if I  
don't see a forever with you we  
should just break up ?

Okay , this is not going well .  
Maybe I wasn't too good with  
my choice of words there

Me : babe.....

Nonka : there's suddenly talks  
of separate ways , like out of

nowhere . When we've never , like ever mentioned those kind of words to each other before

Me : you're not ....

Nonka : Nathan what's this to you ?

I try and reach for her hands , but she moves back

Nonka : please don't

Me : babe , please let me just....

She gets up

Nonka : if I did or said something you don't like , you sit down with me and you tell me . I will apologize , and we'll fix the issue . You don't just utter words about separation ,

and expect me to be okay about that . If that's what you want , no one is going to hold you back . Don't twist things , and make them look like I'm the one who wants them . There's tons of single mothers out there , I wouldn't be the first . And I definitely wouldn't blame you for walking away , for whatever reason . Because I can see there's one , but don't downplay it with words like that

She turns walking upstairs , and  
I get up following her

Me : babe let's talk

Nonka : I would like to be left  
alone right now Nathan please

Me : but.....

She walks in the bedroom , and  
just locks me out

I don't want to force my way in ,  
so I just sit down right at the  
door

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Tj : you sound annoyed

I chuckle

Me : I was talking to Nonka ,  
and she didn't sound like herself  
this morning . I tried calling  
during the day , and her phone  
is not going through

Tj : you don't think something  
happened to her do you ?

I sigh

Me : no not that , but she's not okay definitely . And that's worrying

Tj : maybe that white dude is with her

I chuckle annoyed

Tj : what ?

Me : some people are just lucky , I don't even understand why he's still alive even today

Tj : stop that , you know that woman is yours right ? Even today she's still wearing the ring you gave her 16 years ago , that says a lot . How far are you with the building ?

Me : they're almost done , I know she loves her job very

much . And she probably won't even move away from Durban , but I think this will make her happy . They're doing the final touches of interior right now

Tj : let that boy live , it's fine really . He will just loose , because the woman was never his to begin with

I laugh

Tj : and that other situation ?

Me : she will just have to excuse herself , if not I'll excuse her myself . She's long overstayed her welcome here

Tj : that woman doesn't even have the strength to fight anymore , the way she just

came down after the prince was born

Me : but she's been around

Tj : and for no reason , we both know this . Do right , and everything will fall into place

I hope he's right , because it's been long overdue

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 51\*

\*Zwelibanzi\*

The fact that I couldn't get a  
hold of her , since from morning

I just couldn't stay away

We spoke yesterday , and  
everything was fine

Even Dingi said she was okay  
when he left , and they also  
spoke later on

Meaning it has nothing to do  
with the fact that he left

I had to come back , and now  
seeing that he's here maybe I  
will just cause problems by  
being here as well

I've met Nathan like once or  
twice , and I don't like him

It's not even about that he's  
white , I just don't like him  
period

I let myself in , I'm here  
anyways . And maybe I'm just  
being ignored , because he's  
here

There's no one downstairs , I  
head up and his sight sitting  
down on the floor welcomes me

And he looks so worn out ,  
meaning he's been sitting there  
for hours and hours

Nathan : how.....

He gets up

Nathan : what are you doing  
here ?

Me : not to see you definitely

Nathan : well she's not feeling well , and she doesn't want to see people

Me : okay fine , then you can leave

He chuckles

Nathan : me , leave ?

Me : I did not stutter

Nathan : and why would I leave  
?

Me : you said she doesn't want  
to see people , and I'm not  
people . So that means you

I shrug

Nathan : how did you get in  
here ?

Me : I let myself in

I knock at the door , and it's  
quite . It's way too quite , so  
she's not asleep

If she was , it wouldn't be this  
quite . Nonka sleeps funny

I reach for the key in my pocket

Nathan : wait....you have her  
bedroom key ?

Why is he shocked ?

Me : don't compare us , you're  
not me and I'm most certainly  
not you

I open the door , and close it  
back as he tries to get in

Was he waiting on me so he can get in ?

Me : three is a crowd , we're not about to do a threesome in here

I lock , leaving the key in the keyhole

I take my sneakers off , and my jacket .

I get on the bed , holding her from behind . I place my hand on her tummy

Nonka : what are you doing here ?

Me : don't ask me such things

Nonka : I shouldn't have taken that key out

I chuckle pecking her cheek

Me : you never leave the key in  
the keyhole

She sighs

Nonka : is he still out there ?

Me : yes

She goes quite , now I know  
something happened

Me : look at me

She slowly turns and faces me , I  
peck her lips before giving her a  
full kiss

After a while kissing , I pull out .  
And look at her , she lifts her  
eyes

Me : what happened ?

Nonka : I think he wants us to  
break up

Good riddance

Me : what did he say ?

Nonka : we were talking this  
morning , and out of nowhere

he just started saying a lot of things . And to a point where he said , if I don't see a forever with him we should just go our separate ways

It's long overdue , they should . Two years has been a long time , I've been annoyed too much

Me : he said that out of nowhere , you two weren't even fighting ?

Nonka : we hardly even fight , I  
don't understand where that  
came from . Because he was  
okay all yesterday , he even met  
Dingiswayo . And I thought all  
was well

Me : so they've met , what did  
your son say ?

She smiles

Nonka : that Nathan seems like he's cool

I chuckle

Now I know exactly what happened , no one can teach a parent about their own kids

Me : if he wants to leave , then he can leave . You don't owe

him a forever for nothing ,  
you're still wearing the ring I  
gave you . Now that's where  
forever lies , and for two years I  
let you be

Nonka : me and you we can  
never....

Me : mhm don't , I'll stay here  
until you're done with your case  
. Then I'm taking you back to  
Ngwenya

Nonka : no....no....no

Me : stop with the drama ,  
you're just going there for a  
break

Nonka : I said to you , I never  
want to see that evil woman  
you call a wife

Me : she's not my wife , and I did not say you're going to see her . My daughter needs to step on her forefathers land

She laughs

Me : and we get a laugh , give me a kiss baby . I've missed you so much

Nonka : what kind of disrespect  
is this though ? Nathan is out  
there

Me : he wants to be out there ,  
come on

I brush my lips over hers , and  
she initiates the kiss first

.

.

.

\*Jonathan\*

I have got to be fucked up right  
now

Jason : you kidding !

I shake my head

Me : I couldn't even sit there anymore , after being there for hours and hours . He arrives and he just goes in her bedroom , just like that . And I'm left out , I stayed for a few minutes . Cleary she was happy to see him , because she let him be in there . She knew I was

there , why couldn't she come out and tell him to leave ?

Jason : that woman doesn't respect you

Me : her son did say one of us was going to cry , maybe he knows his father and mother are just meant to be

Jason : stay away from those people

Me : I love her , and I believe she loves me too . But she's just stuck on that man

He chuckles

Jason : you'll never fit in there anywhere , why you doing this to yourself ?

He won't get it , but I just wanted someone to talk to

Jason : cut your ties

Me : I just need to talk to her , and explain what I meant

Jason : you're just wasting your time

Me : she's pregnant with my child !

Jason : you can co-parent , it doesn't mean you have to be together . This will just be toxic for the baby , who is she going to call daddy ? Right now she could be there opening her thighs for him , he's in her bed . The very same bed she shares with you , what does that tell you ?

This is just fucked up !

Nonka has been with this guy  
for years , even knowing he's  
married and all

Even though she said in the  
year she was pregnant , the  
marriage fell over

But still

And even now he's still here in  
her life , like he's the most  
important thing ever

Maybe she just cannot move  
away from him , and that's  
something I need to accept

But in accepting this , do I lose  
the woman that I love ?

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 52\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

This girl must be crazy !

I drop the call , deleting her number

She can go fuck herself for all I care

Vula : girls problems already ?

I frown

Vula : you're so young Dingi

Me : I'm 16 , I'm not a child

Vula : you're too forward....

Voice : Dingiswayo where is  
your father ?

Argh !

I turn and look at him

Me : what ?

Thoko : where is your father ?

Me : probably where he always  
is

Thoko : which is where ?

Me : eMhlanga where else ?

I'm bored right now

We don't like each other , we  
barely talk to each other

She's never been anything to  
me , besides just being Thoko  
and queen here

Who's not even my father's  
wife anymore to be honest

Because I long saw divorce  
decree papers , years back

Thoko : what do you mean.....

Me : actually Nomvula and I  
were actually busy with  
something

I turn my back on her , she  
clicks her tongue and walks  
away

Vula : you didn't have to be that rude

Me : what are you talking about ? Because that's how we always talk to each other

Vula : Nonkanyiso wouldn't like this

Me : she wouldn't care

She sighs

Me : did she tell you I'm going  
to be a big brother ?

I laugh

Vula : ah that has you excited

Me : of course , I mean I won't  
have to feel otherwise about  
my parents

She laughs

Vula : at least you'll make a  
good big brother

Me : I can't wait

Vula : it's good seeing you  
excited about something for  
once

Me : I'm a happy soul , like what  
are you talking about ?

Vula : you know I'm almost the  
same age as Nonkanyiso ?

I nod

Vula : and yet , I'm the only  
person besides your father in  
this whole kingdom you're a

child to . Because to the rest ,  
you're like a 28 year old gent

Me : okay , enough ! Bye

She laughs , I turn walking away

She's strange hayhiii !

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I get out of bed slowly , making  
sure that I don't wake her up

I swear if I didn't love her , I would have long left and gone back to where I come from

She kept going on and on about that stupid white boyfriend of hers

It was annoying

But eh , I want my woman back . So I'll listen to whatever I have I have to listen to

And just be supportive , until she lets go and come back exactly where she's meant and supposed to be at

She doesn't love him , that I know . There's no woman who will love you , and let another man into her bed

Right now in her mind , she  
doesn't care about me because  
I'm not the boyfriend

But to him , there should be  
more than what I'm being given

But we're in the same boat , I'm  
even better than him

I pull my sweatpants taking my phone , walking out of the bedroom

And I leave the door opened , so she knows I'm still here

And the idiot is gone !

I get in the kitchen , and grab a glass of water .

I take my phone and call him , it rings twice and he answers

Dingi : dad

Me : what did you say to Nathan ?

He goes quite

I am not a fool , I know the kind of son I have . And that he even

spoke with Nathan , and he  
seems cool

Was just bullshit

Me : should I be asking again ?

Dingi : uhm no....what did he  
say I said ?

Me : did I say he said you said  
something ?

Dingi : no

Me : answer me now

Dingi : ah that dude , did he  
really tell on me after I asked  
him so nicely not to tell ma

Me : ngu ma wakho mina ? (Am  
I your mother)

He chuckles

Dingi : if you're asking me ,  
clearly he told her and she told  
you

Me : Dingiswayo

He sighs

Dingi : okay , we had a chat . I  
asked him this and that , I mean

he's not bad alright . But his net worth is a mere 1, something . My mother is like what 33Million , and he's an employee . She's the employer , the standards just don't match . Oh and he bought her a ring , that's even less than that ring you gave her 16 years ago , his ring was surely 10K . That ring was what 56k , even after 16 years it still has value

Me : you're giving me some encyclopaedia right now

Dingi : you see , I might have said this ....thing you three are doing won't end well for one of you

He's saying all of that with a low tone

Me : us three ?

Dingi : See I said it with respect ,  
like I said adults

I smile

Me : your mother is with  
Nathan because she loves him

Did I just hear him scoff ?

Dingi : yes , yes

I shake my head , it probably clicked after that I might have heard him

Me : so it doesn't matter how rich he is , because when two people love each other they don't look at that

Dingi : of course , but can he at least afford

Me : let's not have this conversation again , don't cause problems for your mother and Nathan . She's happy with him , and all we want is her being happy

Dingi : okay I'm sorry

Me : goodnight

Dingi : should I apologize to ma  
?

I chuckle

Me : no she doesn't know , but  
keep away

He sighs

Dingi : okay , goodnight

Me : I love you champ

Dingi : I love you dad

I drop the call

Me : this boy !

Now wonder Nathan came here  
speaking about separate ways  
and what not

But if he cannot stand words  
from a 16 year old , then he  
definitely can take his separate  
way

I will just never look like I  
condone what Dingiswayo did

Because he'll do far more worse  
next time

Not that I care , but he must not know that . So it'll be like I'm actually a father here

He doesn't want Nathan with his mother , and I don't either

He can just go his way , and just leave us three

The reason why I let this be , for two years . I wanted Nonka to

experience whatever she wanted to

I was the only man she's ever been with , so it was okay to experience other men

And she went for a white one , now it was fine . But it has lasted enough now

And it can definitely come to an  
end , it's been long

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 53\*

\*A WEEK LATER\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : I think she's going to love  
this

He smiles

Dad : you think so ?

Me : I know so , I mean why  
wouldn't she ? You did great  
dad

I pat his shoulder

Dad : you're giving me hope

Me : now this is what I call a  
palace

We laugh

Dad : let's go

We turn and head out , he locks  
and we walk to his car

Me : can I ask you something ?

He looks at me , as he opens the  
car door

Me : it has absolutely nothing to do with me

Dad : let's hear it

Me : it's about the queen

Dad : what ? Did she do anything , or maybe shout at you ?

I could be crazy , but I swear  
where that woman is concerned  
my father is crazy protective  
over me

Which is one of the reasons I  
always believed she couldn't  
possibly be my mother

Me : no she didn't

He sighs

Dad : then what ?

Me : it's been years , maybe I was 13 or 14 I don't remember well . But I walked into your chamber one night , and I saw papers on the table . And they were written divorce decree , I saw both your names on them . And there were signatures as well

He intensely looks at me

Me : I wasn't prying I swear , I  
didn't ask or say anything .

Because I think I was still dumb ,  
but I'm old now . And I now  
understand what those papers  
meant

Please let it be

Me : are you two divorced ?

Dad : yes

Me : and it's official , like  
finalized and all ?

He chuckles , heaving a sigh

Dad : yes , can we go now ?

Then what the hell is she still  
doing here ?

Dad : let's go

He gets in the car , poor me just follow suit . And he plays music and I know it's to avoid me , and so that I don't ask anymore questions about this

\*Nonkanyiso\*

It's been a crappy week , I've  
had to see a doctor twice

Jayden is not happy with me

Because he says I'm putting his  
daughter at risk , busy crying  
over a grown ass man

He left yesterday , and said I  
better get myself together

I had been working on the Fury  
case , so glad it's all done and  
dusted

They settled out of court , saved  
themselves a lot of money

And a court battle

I'm a little sad , I mean I was  
looking forward to it

And having my last lap in court ,  
before I go sit at home and all

But my client is happy , about the payment and settlement

So that's all that matters , keeping the client happy and always giving them what they want . Because not everything is war

I'm just packing , my important things that I cannot leave in the office

We got held up , because they wanted us doing something

Just because they felt it was a victory for our client

I wasn't in the mood , but I had to indulge them

The door opens Shirley walks in

Me : I'm almost done

She smiles

Shirley : HR approved your  
leave of course

Me : I'll do pop in once in a  
while , and just check on how  
things are going . And I want a  
stats report on a daily basis

She laughs

Shirley : I don't see how this is  
rest for you

Me : I won't be here seeing  
your faces , so it's rest

We both laugh

I grab my bag

Me : take care of the ....

He just walks in , no knock like  
absolutely nothing

How did they even let him get  
to my office , without letting me  
know ?

Nathan : Shirley please excuse  
us

Shirley : travel safe

Me : I will

She walks out , closing the door  
behind her

Nathan : travel safe ?

I place my bag on the desk and  
look at him

I've cried enough , and I'm all good now . No more tears about this , I'm even ashamed of myself

He can walk away if he wants , and it won't be the end of the world

Me : I'm leaving for a week or so , maybe more . What can I do for you ?

Nathan : leaving , where are you going ? And you didn't think it's fair to tell me you're taking my child and leaving !

Me : don't be dramatic , she's inside of me . So of course she goes where I go , unless you can magically take her out of me

He sighs

Nathan : babe , I didn't come here to argue with you . Can we just sit down and talk ?

Me : I only have an hour to spare

I sit down , he pulls the chair opposite me and sits down

Nathan : well first things first ,  
how have you two been doing ?

Me : if you must know , I've  
been crying myself every day . I  
went to the doctor twice ,  
because my stress levels were  
going high

Nathan : I know that's my fault ,  
I'm sorry I wasn't there

Me : we're fine now

Nathan : that's....good

Me : what are you doing here ?

Nathan : I've been calling , and  
texting without any response . I  
went to your house , and saw  
that Jayden was still there

He clenches his jaws , as he  
mentions Jayden's name

Me : you know what , I'm sorry  
that what happened ...  
happened with you there ,  
when I knew that you were in  
the house ....

Nathan : why would you hurt  
me like that ? Let another man  
into your bedroom , our space .

Me : I wanted to help you make your decision faster , decide if you want me or you want your separate ways

He shakes his head

Nathan : you took the whole thing , the wrong way . I didn't say let's break up , and I wasn't implying that we do

Me : Nathan , you left me in bed after we had made love and everything was fine . The next day you come , and you're not yourself . I ask you so nicely because I was worried about you , and what do you do ? You start talking about forever's and what not , ending it with if this is not it lets go our separate ways

Nathan : baby....

Me : no....no , please listen

Nathan : okay

Me : I've been with Jayden for 16 years , knowing everything . And one thing about me , I've never been unsure . I've never had doubts , I was willingly doing all that I did . And when I

finally decided to let myself be , I told him straight up . And he gave me my space , because I wasn't unsure . When I was carrying his son , I told him exactly how I felt about him . And I told him I would never settle , just for the sake of being with him . Now I don't know what brought that talk of yours , but you're definitely unsure right now where you are . And it's not even about Jayden being

in the bedroom in your presence , he came around because he couldn't get a hold of me and he worried . You were already unsure by then , and I wanted you to be sure . I love you , but I won't settle for a man just for the sake of having one . If going our separate ways is what you want , don't find ways to place your words just tell them to me . And I won't get down on my knees

and beg you , I will let you be .  
You were okay when you left ,  
and suddenly the next day  
things weren't the same .  
Whatever you must have heard  
, from whoever you heard it  
from . If things people say to  
you , will have that much  
impact on your thinking about  
us that you can't even straight  
out tell me . Yet you'll mention  
going our separate ways , then  
you're not the man for me.....

Nathan : babe wait....

Me : I'm not petty , I will let you see your daughter and be a part of her life if you want . I won't force you either if you don't want to , because she won't be fatherless

I get up

Nathan : can you just stop !  
You're honestly , just blowing  
this whole thing out of  
proportion . Just because of a  
small misunderstanding

Me : be decisive , know what  
you want and don't be shaken  
away from it . You're not there  
yet , and that means you're not  
reliable for me .

I grab my bag , and the small box

Nathan : we're still talking

Me : I have to get going , I'll send you all my scheduled appointments . And I'll alert you , if any just pops up or something happens .

Communication is opened , it's up to you what you do

He shakes his head

Nathan : it's him isn't it ? You two fucking slept together in that house , and now you're breaking up with me because of him

He gets up , his tone changing slightly

Me : please.....

Nathan : you won't , you've disrespected me enough and it ends today . Your son is old enough , he was able to stand in front of me and question me like I'm his age mate . You don't need this stupid relationship you have with Jayden anymore , so cut it off now today . And we're going home we'll talk , and fix things

He walks closer to me , with his  
fist folded

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 54\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I'm literally shaking right now

He's scaring me just the way  
he's looking

Me : Nathan don't put your  
hands on me

My eyes are fixated on him , I  
swallow the lump on my throat

Me : don't do anything that  
you're going to regret

Nathan : Jason was right

Of course , it could only be that  
racist fool that's right

Nathan : you're just making me  
an idiot , no wonder Jayden  
thinks he's all of that to you

Me : okay , then you go and be  
with Jason in peace

I take a step , he grabs my arm

Me : let go

He tightens his grip

Me : Nathan

I cringe in pain

Nathan : tell him to stay away ,  
as in right now . Take your  
phone out and make that call

Tears are at the brink of falling

Nathan : do it !

He raises his voice , the door  
opens . And two security guards  
walk in

He moves back letting go of my arm

Nathan : guys , what's wrong ?

They are both looking at me

Me : leave my office , and don't ever come back . Or I'll have you reported , let this be the first and the last time you handle me like that

He smiles

Nathan : babe come on , we  
were still talking . Like what's all  
this ?

Me : you have your company's  
reputation to save , I don't want  
your boss firing you . So walk  
out of here , like nothing  
happened . Or I'll have them

personally escort you out . That would make great headlines

His eyes move around , he's suddenly now getting nervous

Me : now would be great

Nathan : babe I'm sorry .....I just ....please lets just ....

I look at the guards , and one of them walks closer to him

He raises his hands up in surrender

Nathan : okay , okay you don't have to do this . I'll leave , and I'll call once you've calmed down and we can talk

He walks towards the door  
looking at me , and finally walks  
out

Me : please follow him , and  
make sure he's gone and left  
the building

They nod walking out , I drop  
the box and the bag

The tears streaming down , my  
legs shake like crazy

I lean over balancing myself  
with the desk , holding my  
bump with one arm

I bite my shivering lower lip ,  
muffling those cries

.

.

.

\*Jonathan\*

Jason : what happened ?

I just stare at him

Jason : I'm listening

I sigh , rubbing my knuckles

Jason : okay , since you won't  
talk I'll be out of here

He gets up , and heads to the  
door . I just look at him

His hand touches the handle ,  
he sighs shaking his head

Jason : your PA called me  
because she was worried of  
your state , and now here you  
are not wanting to talk to me . I  
swear if you did something , I  
wouldn't be able to help you  
when I don't know what  
happened

Me : nothing happened , I.....I  
might have just almost lost  
myself with Nonka . She was  
basically breaking things off  
with me

He looks at me and turns back

Jason : she was ?

I nod

Jason : okay , and then ?

Me : I....I just grabbed her arm

Jason : and that's it ?

I nod , he heaves a sigh of relief

Jason : what was her reason , I  
mean women always have  
those

Me : I actually don't care , I can't lose Nonka . I love her , we're expecting a child . And I plan to propose soon , I already have the ring . Breaking up , just doesn't make sense . We have to talk

Jason : you stop right there , I would say stay away from her . Before she starts crying harassment

Me : harassment ? You're  
making a stretch right now

He shakes his head

Me : I don't expect you to  
understand , but I'm not  
walking away

I would be an idiot to

.

.

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : I so hope I'll be one of those kings , who'll make it through the history books

They all look at me , and I just pretend like I don't even see them

Me : great grandfather was something else , and if I could even come close to that . The

gods would surely be looking  
down on me

Thoko : are you not too young  
to even talk about the throne ?

Great !

I turn and face her with a smile

Me : it's my throne you know , I  
could wake up tomorrow and

just sit on it . Great grandfather was younger than me , when he became king

Thoko : and he was ready to take responsibilities that come with that

Me : and who said I'm not ?

Thoko : what will a 16 year old ,  
in today's day and age do with a  
wife ?

Me : what wife ?

Thoko : you want to be king ,  
well you need a queen .

Me : ah it's not a must , and I  
believe I'm one of a kind king .  
See the gods of this land , will

bring my wife in my own palms  
when it's time . I will just rule  
with an iron fist , probably just  
turn out to be the most ruthless  
king this kingdom has ever  
witnessed . I will do away with  
anything that lacks goodness in  
it , and those who do despicable  
deeds will perish

My father chuckles , I side eye  
him . And he has his eyes boring  
into me

Me : so definitely for the kind of ruling I intend on having , trust me I don't even need a queen . My kingdom definitely doesn't , I mean the blood of the woman doesn't even matter to my gods . What use will she be to me ? I might even do away with her

She swallows

Thoko : you.... I don't even know why you're having this conversation , your father is still here . He's still king and ruling

Me : that throne is mine , I don't even need him dead . He can just step away from it gracefully for me

She coughs , I want to laugh . But she must get my message loud and clear

Thoko : I need some water

She gets up coughing

Me : I'm going to bath , ma will  
be here soon

I get up , rushing out to my  
chamber . I'm just running away  
from my father

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 55\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I had to gather myself , and pull  
myself together

It was a long drive , even  
though it really wasn't

But it just felt like it was , and  
well maybe that's exactly what I  
needed

A part of me was even scared ,  
that Nathan might follow me

But here I am , and I'm okay .  
Safe and sound

So much has changed since the  
last time I was here

It's like I've actually just stepped on a new place I've never been into

The people's houses are so beautiful , Ngwenya is like some developed kingdom right now

This is like some mini city , doesn't strike one as a village

Gone with the huts , and mud  
houses

Voice : welcome home

I take a deep breath , and smile  
turning looking at her

Me : you have grown

She smiles

Vula : I know right , surely I'm seen as an adult now

I laugh

Me : do not be silly , an adult yes . But we know , I'm still three years older than you

Vula : oh yeah , but now that we're much older it's much better

We laugh , walking closer to each other . And we hug

Vula : it's good to have you back home , it's been long overdue

Me : it's good to be back

We pull out of the hug

Me : you've been taking good care of yourself

Vula : I have to , I have a prince around that's giving me grey hairs . So I have to watch out

We both laugh

Me : where is he ?

I thought he would be the first person I get to see

Vula : he kind of disappeared earlier on , after saying a mouthful shocking us all

Me : wait.....all is well right ?

Vula : you.....

Voice : Nonkanyiso !

This woman !

I take a deep breath , before I  
dart my eyes to her and she  
walks to us

Vula : I should leave you

She walks away

Thoko : oh ! It's really you

She looks at me from head to toe , from toe to head

Thoko : wow , it really is you . I mean it's been so long since I last saw you , now we only see you on TV

I don't know what I'm supposed to be saying to her

Thoko : you look really good

Me : uh thanks

Thoko : and....you look very  
much pregnant , did you finally  
find a man for yourself ?

Voice : Ma

I smile looking at him , he runs  
over the short distance

And just engulfs me with a hug ,  
and his hand brushes my  
tummy

Dingi : has dad seen you two ?

Thokozile frowns

Me : no , I thought your  
handsome face is what I'll see  
when I arrived here

He smiles

Dingi : I was in the throne room , I'm feeling that throne chair just calling my name . And I wonder if you're ready to being queen mother , cause I....

Thoko just snaps and walks away , angrily at that

I'm so lost at Dingiswayo's words , I don't even pay her attention

Me : what ?

Dingi : you look stunning , come let's go

Me : wait.....what was that all about ?

Dingi : nothing , we need to go somewhere now . Can you drive , or I should get a driver ?

Me : drive....drive where exactly ?

Dingi : just 15 minutes away

Me : okay , I'll drive let's go

.

.

\*Dingiswayo\*

I just want to annoy that  
woman , so she can understand  
her time is long over

And she can leave us in peace ,  
my mother is back home now

And she's the one deserving of  
being queen

It's not even about me crying  
for mommy and daddy being  
together

I could care less , but those two  
just make it so easy to read  
between them

Either way I have them both in  
my life , I don't have issues

I just want Thoko gone , the fact  
that my father admitted they're  
divorced

I don't get why she's still here ,  
hanging to a title and chair  
that's not even hers

If she so loves Ngwenya , she  
can maybe be a cleaner or  
something

But this queen nonsense is just  
not rolling anymore

Ma : what's this ?

I smile , as she drives through  
the gates

Ma : Dingiswayo

Me : don't worry , you'll see

Ma : how did I miss this place  
driving here ?

Me : you must have not been  
paying attention

She parks her car , and we both  
get out . Heading to the door ,  
she keeps looking around

I open the door , and make way  
for her . Her jaw just drops as  
she walks inside

Me : welcome home

I smile walking away , as dad  
approaches her

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I don't know whether to say I'm surprised , or if I'm shocked or what

But I did not see this coming , I didn't even suspect

It doesn't even make sense to me as to why

Me : what....

I just look at him , not knowing what to say . Cause I think I'm still just out of words

Jayden : at least tell me that you like it

I smile , he wipes my tears . And there's a few whispers , but I don't even care about these people in here right now

Me : what's going on , what's this ?

Jayden : I told you you're my everything , basically what's mine is just deemed yours . I failed to give you a palace at mine , and so I built you yours

He's insane , how do you just build a palace when there's another ?

Honestly this is just not making sense to me

Jayden : welcome home , you were always meant to come back . Remember you're my true queen , it's you baby . It's always been you , just you

I'm really a crying mess , because I'm without words

This place is insanely beautiful ,  
that palace of theirs comes  
close nothing to this

It's so Morden and stylish ,  
basically it just screams  
expensive

And I'm being told it's mine ,  
I've been built a palace in  
Ngwenya Kingdom

It feels like a dream , or maybe  
it's a joke they've just upgraded  
from their old palace

I'm without words right now

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 56\*

**\*Zwelibanzi\***

Tj : you did good

I chuckle

Tj : she's happy

Me : yeah she is

But something is wrong , as  
much as she's laughing and  
smiling

Something is wrong , she's  
rattled and her eyes just give it  
away

I've been watching her , and I  
know her well enough

She's not herself right now , and her emotions are just all over the place

Tj : where is the other one ?

I chuckle

Me : probably at her palace being queen

He laughs

Tj : why don't we just drag her out ?

Me : oh no , I don't have that energy . She will walk out herself , when she's had enough of being a none existent queen . Or you can help your nephew kick her out , he's busy plotting . And he must be thinking I don't see him , after he asked if we're divorced

He laughs

Tj : See how you have an  
abnormal child

I shake my head , I don't know  
what's wrong with that child

He's just not like any kid

Me : yeah well

Tj : I might just help him ,  
because now we need the real  
queen coming home to her  
palace . We don't want that old  
hag of yours , making her not  
live in peace here

He pats my shoulder and walks  
away

I walk to where she is , I take  
her hand

Me : let's go talk

I whisper against her ear , she  
excuses herself from the people  
she was with

We walk upstairs , until we get  
to the main bedroom

I close the door locking it

She has her back turned against  
me , I pull down the zip of her  
dress

Nonka : what ?

That comes out as a whisper

Me : it's okay

I pull her dress off her shoulders , and it slides down

I crouch down , taking her heels off . I wonder how she manages with such long heels all day long

I take her hand and we walk to bed , we sit down

My hand trails to her baby bump

Me : what happened ?

She takes a deep breath

Me : tell me everything , from  
the beginning

She looks at me , and just  
breaks down . And the way her  
body is shivering , tells me she's  
scared

I pull her into a hug

Nonka : I was so scared , I  
thought he was going to hurt  
me

I clench my jaws

\*Thokozile\*

I must really be getting tested

Another woman has just gotten  
a palace into my own kingdom

I don't care that I'm divorced ,  
I'm a wife here and ancestors  
don't know divorce

My father doesn't want me  
back home , he told me to see  
what to do with myself

It's no secret , that even the council knows . And they no longer see or acknowledge me as queen

But I gave years and years of my life to this kingdom

For me to just be thrown out just like that

And there's that brat of a child ,  
who poses a threat to my being  
here

If he becomes king , I will have  
no place around here

And I'll certainly be forced to  
leave

Zweli will have no reason even  
being here , he can just leave

And I would have to leave too

If only there was a way to do  
away with that boy , I would do  
it without hesitation

He's made my life a living hell ,  
Zweli wasn't kidding when he  
said I must stay away from him

I've never bathed nor even fed  
that boy in his entire life

Me and him we've always just  
been strangers , that live  
together

He's never acknowledged me as  
his mother or anything related  
to him

My time here hasn't been  
pleasant , and I'm just around  
because I have nowhere else to  
go

I don't even have money , I  
basically just have nothing

We didn't get married in  
community of property , I didn't  
know what that meant

Until the divorce was finalized ,  
and I wasn't getting anything

Like not even a single cent

And I'm expected to pack my  
bags and go , like go where with  
what ?

But now they're really on the  
verge of driving me away

I knew Zweli was building on the other side , and I thought he was tired of this palace

And just wanted something new , a change of scenery

Now I hear from maids gossiping , that the new palace is for Nonkanyiso

Lord I'll be damned !!!

Even years later , that girl is still  
a thorn in my life

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I place a kiss on her forehead

She's sleeping , and looks so  
peacefully

Me : I'm sorry

I pull the duvet covering her ,  
and making sure she's tucked in

Me : I will never let another  
man lay their hand on you , ever  
again . He will pay with his life  
for this

I grab my phone walking out ,  
heading down . It's so quite ,  
like everyone left

I grab the keys off the key holder

Voice : where are you going ?

I sigh

Tj : it's midnight , middle of the night . Where are you going ?

Me : out , I just need to attend to something fast . I'll be back in the morning

Tj : talk to me

Me : I really don't have the time , I have to go

Tj : no , make the time . What you're not doing , is leave that woman up there in bed alone .

And you go into the night like  
some thug , tell me what you  
want done and I'll do it for you

He takes the keys from me

Tj : she kept rubbing her arm ,  
she hid it well . But I'm not  
fooled , who did that ?

Me : that idiot Jonathan Cobbs

Tj : how do you want him dealt  
?

Me : gone , he must know I've never laid my hands on that woman . Where does he get off putting his hands on her , I don't want to spare him

Tj : leave it to me

Me : I can....

Tj : I know you're capable , she  
need assurance more than  
anything from you . I'll do away  
with Jonathan for you , and you  
be here securing what's yours .  
Go back to bed

I sigh

Tj : trust me , I won't let you  
down

Me : there's no getting past  
through you ?

He chuckles shaking his head

Me : alright

I leave him walking upstairs , I  
walk in the bedroom . Making  
sure not to wake her up

I take my clothes off and get in bed , she snuggles closer to me

Nonka : the bed was cold

I kiss a her forehead

Me : I went to the bathroom

Nonka : hold me

I smile , knowing this is an all  
night cuddle . There's no  
running away

\*IN DLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 57\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Voice : we need to talk

She grabs my arm , I yank it off

Me : what are you doing  
grabbing my arm like that ?

Thoko : I.....

She clicks her tongue

Thoko : you're a child  
Dingiswayo , and I won't hear  
otherwise

Me : let's see what my father  
says about that

Thoko : you think I don't see  
what you're doing ? Trying to  
come between your father and I  
, breaking our marriage . All  
because of that city woman you  
busy calling your mother ?

Me : she's my mother , we all  
know that

She gaps

Me : you don't think I'm an idiot  
do you ?

She keeps quite

Me : your marriage long ended ,  
when you two divorced . I  
wasn't even the cause of it ,  
again we know that . It's been  
years since you've been  
divorced , you're just so  
misplaced . The queen tittle is  
not yours anymore

Thoko : you.....

Me : leave , take what's yours  
and leave . Before I make you ,

and best believe me . I will make you leave , I'll drag you myself out if I have to .

I turn , she grabs me by my t-shirt and turns me around with a slap

Thoko : you don't know who you're messing with

She is fuming , pointing a finger at me

Me : you don't know what you've just done , it was never nice having you around . Go pack now

I turn and walk away , heading back to my mother's palace

I left in the morning , just to  
take a walk around the village  
as I always do

Guess someone was following  
me around

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Jayden : what ?

He chuckles

I face him well

Me : did you go somewhere last night ?

Jayden : how ?

Me : at one point , the bed felt cold . Like you weren't here

He walks over and pecks my lips

Me : my make up

He chuckles

Jayden : I went to the bathroom , and I even told you when I came back . You told me to hold you

Me : mhm okay

I finish putting on make up

Jayden : how are you feeling ?

Me : okay I guess

Jayden : should we go see a doctor , check if the baby is alright ?

Me : she's lazy today , I haven't heard any movement . But I'm sure she's okay

Jayden : okay , if there's anything you tell me

I get up , putting on my slippers

Me : what do you want for breakfast ?

Jayden : anything

I laugh

Me : I won't slave in there  
cooking for hours , please make  
up your mind

Jayden : don't blame me for  
trying

I shake my head walking  
downstairs , and these stairs are  
going to be the end of me

That elevator will just have to  
do its work

This kitchen is everything in a  
woman's world

I can't wait to just take a proper  
tour around this palace

The door opens , and Dingi  
walks in

Dingi : ma

I look at him , and he smiles

Me : what happened ?

Dingi : what ?

He frowns

I walk closer to him , turning his  
cheek .

Me : who slapped you ?

Dingi : Awww

He moves back rubbing his jaw

Me : Dingiswayo Ngwenya I  
asked a question , who slapped  
you ?

Dingi : it's .....it was Thoko

Me : where is she ?

Dingi : at....at the Palace I think

I grab my car keys

Dingi : ma !

I'm out the door , rushing to my car . As he comes out of the

door , I'm driving out of the gate

I told Jayden to keep that nonsense of his wife , away from my son

Where does she get off laying her hand on him ?

She knows no labour pain , and she's just started with it

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I grab my phone and answer

Me : Sphiwe

Sphiwe : my king , you need to hurry to the palace now

Me : why ?

Sphiwe : uhm , your woman just rushed in here and she looks upset

I drop the call , walking downstairs . I thought she's making food

Me : where is your mother ?

He looks at me squinting his eyes

Me : why must you always be asked something twice before you open your mouth and talk ?

Dingi : okay , so you see the thing is ....I walked in here , and ma grabbed my chin . She saw this

He turns his face , and I see the slap marks

Dingi : she was angry and demanded to know who did this , you know I can't lie to her

Me : champ , I didn't ask you all of this . I hear your mother just arrived at the palace and she's angry

Dingi : very angry , I mean the queen slapped me

Okay !

It's official , we have an  
abnormal child

I grab my keys and rush out ,  
heading to my car

\*Thokozile\*

The door just fly's open , and  
she marches in

Causing stares of everyone to  
her , even the maids stop on  
their tracks

Me : what .....

She grabs the cup of coffee ,  
and throws it in my face

I scream , with my face burning  
. And there's movement , like  
people are running

Must be those damn maids

Me : somebody give me  
something....aaaah , my eyes  
ohhh my eyes . My face , my  
damn face !

I scream in pain and agony , I  
hope my face is not burnt

Nonka : ungijwayela amasimba  
wena , ufunu ukubonani gogo ?  
(You're shitting on me , what do  
you want to see granny )

I bang the table , as my eyes  
sting

Nonka : I told that husband of yours to keep you away from my son , and then you put your fucking filthy hands on him .  
Heh Thokozile angizalelanga wena umtwana mina (I did not bare a child for you)

I slightly open my eye looking at her

Nonka : ngibheke (look at me)

And she walks closer , I just  
scream

Where are the damn guards in  
this palace ? Why did they even  
let her in ?

Nonka : if you want a punching  
bag , zala yiba umfazi uzale  
eyakho ingane (be a woman

and give birth to your own child)

I'm sure by now the whole kingdom has heard her

Me : oh shut up , do you know what that brat.....

The slap that follows , I feel myself getting slightly dizzy

My head feels like it's spinning ,  
my ears are ringing

Nonka : I don't care to know ,  
you never ever put your hands  
on my son again .

Voice : what.....

Nonka : don't you dare touch  
me Jayden !

Me : look at what she did , get her out of here and have her seized . I will press charges of assault

Zweli : stop embarrassing yourself

Me : don't you ....

Zweli : you're seriously here  
fighting , do you want to  
endanger my daughter

Nonka : put your old hag wife  
into a leash .

Zweli : she's not my wife , and  
she's leaving . Calm down ,  
before you stress my child . I  
don't wanna fight with you

Child !

I saw she's pregnant , so it's his again ?

Me : Zwelibanzi you seriously went and gave this girl a child again , after everything she's put us though ending our marriage !

Zweli : go pack your bags , I want you gone . I told you to stay away from Dingiswayo

Me : he was rude , and you didn't even hear half the things he said to me . I am not leaving

Zweli : okay , I'll drag you out of here myself

Me : we'll see , we will see

I knew this day would come , I  
didn't think it would be this  
soon and now

After that divorce I knew there  
was no going back

Zweli : let's go , and this is the  
last you fight with my daughter  
present

She clicks her tongue at me ,  
and he laughs walking out with  
her

I scream my lungs about , just  
smashing everything on the  
table down

Damn that brat

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 58\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

They walk in , and ma is still  
angry

I've cooked , that's the least I  
could have done

Me : I'm sorry

The eye dad gives me , this guy  
is always into me like always

It's boring

But today I did nothing , I'm not  
the one who provoked her

Dad : where you are headed is  
to bed

She heads to the elevator

Me : I'll bring you a plate

He turns and looks at me , my  
smile disappears in a second

Me : I didn't mean to cause  
drama , I guess I shouldn't have  
come here

Dad : I'm not your mother ,  
don't use that with me . What

happened between you and Thokozile ?

Me : I was taking a walk as usual , she come out of nowhere and grabbed me . Of course I retaliated , and told her not to grab my arm like that . I turned my back on her , she grabbed me with my t-shirt. And as I faced her she slapped me

Dad : and that's it ?

I nod

Dad : don't think I hadn't seen what you've been up to , with your throne talks . You want her gone , right after you spit what you said to Nathan . Who's now not together anymore with your mom , it was him . And now it's Thokozile

He didn't deserve her to begin with , and he was cheap

If only I could jump and dance right now

Now Thoko must just leave , and I'll be done

Me : I wasn't.....I.....

How do I defend myself ?

Dad : I told her to leave ,  
because she has no business  
being here anyways . And I  
don't want your mother getting  
stressed , worse she slapped  
you . I can't have that

Me : so she's gone ?

He chuckles , grabbing a plate

Dad : I'm going to take care of my baby mama , you want to be king and take your throne . Deal with your kingdom issues champ , you'll go there and make sure she's gone yourself

Me : whoa !

Dad : actions

He dishes up

Me : can I gather some men  
power ?

Dad : it's your kingdom , and  
your throne isn't it ? Remember  
how you said it , and we all  
heard you

He's holding that against me ,  
he's a bitter man

I chuckle , he would surely  
smack me if he hears that

Dad : whatever you said , right  
back at you . Go deal with your  
mess

He takes the plate and walks  
upstairs

Me : how do get her out of the  
palace ?

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I walk in the bedroom , and  
she's crying

Me : I'm sorry

Nonka : where does she get off  
hitting my child !

Okay !

Mama bear is angry , and on a warpath . No one is safe

I place the food on the night stand , and sit down on the bed

Me : baby

I hold both her hands

Me : I need you to calm down ,  
Thokozile is leaving . I'm sorry I

let her be around for so long ,  
that it even got here . Even  
years after being divorced , I  
just didn't care about her to.....

Nonka : divorced ?

I nod

Nonka : what ?

Me : I filed for divorce years ago

Nonka : you're serious ?

I nod

Nonka : why.....why didn't you tell me all of this ?

Me : I have no reason really

Nonka : this was before Nathan ?

Me : yes

Her reaction says it all

Me : I'm surprised that son of  
yours didn't tell you

Nonka : he knows ?

Me : apparently he long saw the papers , but he asked me about it recently

She nods

Me : I'm sorry

Nonka : then what is she still doing here if you're divorced ?

Me : she's never been a bother to me , I'm hardly even at the palace . I knew she kept her distance from Dingi . She has nowhere to go , not that I care . But then again , you know Thokozile and that queen title . She would rather die , than let go of it

Nonka : you kept it a secret ?

Me : no , the council knows .  
And that could possibly mean  
the whole kingdom knows , but  
they would never tell her to  
leave

Nonka : she must go , clearly  
she's gotten too big for her own  
boots if she thinks she can lay  
her hands on my child

I smile

Me : she's going

Nonka : pass me the plate ,  
we're hungry

Always pregnancy has her  
eating a lot , it's just cute

I hand her the plate , and she  
starts eating

Me : but please , don't throw  
karate again with my daughter

She gives me an evil eye

Me : sorry

My phone beeps , I take it out  
and it's a text from TJ

At least I won't regret trusting  
him , to deal with that idiot

\*Dingiswayo\*

Sphiwe : what ?

I frown

Me : my dad said I must make  
sure Thoko leaves

He smiles

Me : he did

Sphiwe : she's in her chamber

Me : let's go

I walk and he stands still

Me : ndoda , I said let's go

He laughs

Sphiwe : the king sent you , not  
me

Me : TaSphiwe come on !

Sphiwe : come on what ?

Me : I need help

Sphiwe : with what exactly ?

Me : you know

He laughs

Sphiwe : that door is locked ,  
how you going to get in there ?

Me : I'll break it down

He raises his brow

Me : yeah , I will . And you'll  
have to drag her out if she

refuses to leave . Well you can bring two guards as well , I mean for manpower

Sphiwe : if you can break the chambers door down , then you can definitely drag her out yourself

Me : I can't be seen doing such

....

He chuckles shaking his head

Me : wait.....I mean , I don't  
have the strength to drag her .  
Look at me

I motion to the whole of myself

Me : I'm very tiny

He laughs

Me : please

Sphiwe : your father knows how  
test us

I smile , he sighs and we walk to  
the chamber . He knocks

Thoko : go away , I said I don't  
want to be bothered

Me : it's me , it's time to leave

Thoko : stupid boy , I am not going anywhere

Me : don't make this hard , I'm asking you nicely . I mean like really ?

She laughs so bitterly , Sphiwe looks at me

Me : she's coming , stand back

Sphiwe : can you smell that ?

And she opens the door , the smell gets intense . It's like gasoline

Me : what are you.....

Thoko : you think you're all of that don't you ?

Me : My dad said you must leave

Thoko : you and your dad , you can go fuck yourselves for all I care

I look at Sphiwe

Thoko : I gave that man years of my life , I sacrificed my marriage

for you to be born breathing  
and standing there telling me  
nonsense . Thinking you can  
waltz in here , and take what  
I've worked for with my life

Me : but you found this  
kingdom here , what work did  
you do exactly ? And you didn't  
make me , so really you did .....

Thoko : I will bury all of us here ,  
your coward father sent you

here to do his dirty work for  
him . Well he will mourn for you

She just lights a match , and  
throws it down fire erupts

Sphiwe marches to me  
screaming my name , I fall down

.

.

.

\*Nomvula\*



Nomvula

Everyone runs around , we can see the fire and we definitely can feel the heat

It's suffocating

Voice : we can't get out

It's just chaos , with the maids  
and the guards trying to get a  
way out

Voice : we're blocked

Another one screams

I look around , and I see the  
queens chamber on fire . It's  
moving to fast reaching towards  
the chamber next to it

Voice : the prince , the prince is  
down

I dart my eyes , and he's far by  
the queens chamber down with  
Sphiwe crouching next to him

Me : oh Nonkanyiso !

I move back , hitting something

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Me : we.....

She abruptly gets off the bed

Me : what....what's.....

She runs out the door , I'm  
confused running behind her

Me : Nonkanyiso

I'm calling after her , but she's  
not hearing me

The way she's running , you  
wouldn't say she's 5 months  
pregnant

It's like she's lost her mind

I catch a glimpse of fire from  
the palace , as she gets out the  
gate

Me : what the....

She falls down on the floor , my  
feet carry me lighter .

My ears get blocked , like I'm  
between closed mountains

I get to her , I try picking her up  
. But there's a force , it's like  
she's stuck on the floor

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 59\*

\*Nomvula\*

The fire has died down

We're heating up , and sweating  
like crazy

Sphiwe picks Dingi up , and the  
shield covering us uncovers

It's sighs , and heavy breaths  
everywhere

Sphiwe just runs with Dingi

I lose sight of them , as people  
start coughing and catching  
their breaths

The main palace caught fire ,  
and it's down

There's nothing to salvage ,  
along with the two chambers

Others get up , as we now feel  
the heat of the fire left

Everyone is just looking to save  
themselves , as they head  
towards the gate

I stand up slowly , with one  
guard coming to my side

He helps me up , I lean on him

Him : are you okay ?

I nod

We just stand looking at what's  
slightly left burning to nothing  
but ashes

There's sounds and sirens

Him : help is coming , we should get you to others. Inhaling all this smoke can't be good

I nod

We turn and walk to the gate

I just keep turning back , not believing that had Dingi not been here

We would all be dead

Now I'm wondering if there  
weren't any people inside the  
main house

.

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

I want to go to the palace and  
see what happened

But I can't leave her , not like  
this

She's drained , and has no strength . I'm worried about the baby

It's like she's been to one hell of a battle

Me : I've called a doctor , he'll be here soon

Nonka : I don't need a doctor

Her voice is strained

Me : baby , you fell down on  
your stomach . We need to  
check if the baby is okay , and if  
you're okay as well

Nonka : where's my son ?

Shit !

And it hits now , that I sent him  
to the palace

Me : he's there

I can't lie now can I ?

Nonka : go find him , and bring  
him back home . He needs to  
rest and regain his strength

Me : I....I can't leave you like  
this

Nonka : I'm fine , bring my son  
home

I nod

Me : if anything happens , call

She nods

I grab my car keys , and place a kiss on her forehead rubbing on her tummy

I rush out , getting into my car and I drive out to the palace

I'm welcomed by tons of cars , ambulance and the fire extinguishers

I get out of the car , it's the maids and the guards being attended by medical help

Voice : hey...hey , stop fussing  
I'm fine

I push through hearing his voice , and they're trying to attend to him

Me : champ !

I release a sigh of relief ,  
hugging him

Dingi : you're crunching me

I chuckle

Me : I'm sorry

I move back , and look at him

Dingi : I have a banging headache my guy , but I handled by business . That crazy woman wanted to burn us all , she had gasoline poured all over her chamber

Is he okay mentally ?

I really should be worried

Dingi : I need to see mom

He gets up

Dingi : ouch

The medic guys tries to get him  
to sit back down

Dingi : come on dude !

Me : let him go , it's fine

Him : my king he needs to be checked and....

Me : he will see a doctor , go check on everyone else

He sighs defeated

There's nothing I can do , he doesn't want them touching him

And Nonka wants his son , so I  
don't stand much chance here

Me : get in the car , I'm coming

I hand him the car keys

And I walk round , I don't see  
anyone wounded or hurt

There's no blood

I get inside the gate , and I just  
see the damage that's done

The whole main palace is gone ,  
with two chambers .

I sigh

Voice : he protected us , like a  
leader does to his people

I turn and look at her

Me : are you okay ?

She smiles

Vula : I'm okay my king

Me : this is my mess , she  
should have long left . And look  
now where it has gotten us

Vula : don't beat yourself up ,  
they're checking if there were  
no people inside . But I doubt ,  
well except her

I nod slowly

Vula : the boy and his mother  
did well , they covered and  
protected what they could . The  
whole village was safe under  
their shields , it could have been  
worse . So let's be thankful ,

and thank the gods and  
ancestors . See that they're  
okay , everyone here will be  
taken care of

She smiles and turns walking  
away

.

.

.

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : ma

She turns and looks at me

I walk to her , and sits up . I sit down next to her , and we hug

Me : thank you

Ma : are you okay ?

I nod

Ma : and you didn't get hurt ?

Me : no , I'm okay . I just have a slight headache

Ma : okay

She's really worried

Me : are you two okay ?

Ma : the doctor checked us , we're okay . But , I think he should check you as well

Me : I'm .....

It's the look she gives me , I  
can't stress nor worry her more

Me : okay , I'll see the doctor

Nonka : you were brave , very  
brave . I'm proud of you

Me : I couldn't have done it  
without you

Instinct just kicked in there

Nonka : okay , go see the doctor  
before he's done clearing up

Me : okay

I get up , walking upstairs . And  
this headache is really ponding  
me

I hope the doctor can give me  
something to tame it

.

.

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

**\*INSERT 60\***

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Tj : how are you holding up ?

Me : mhm it's a mess , and how  
is it coming ?

Tj : I'm in Durban as it is , and  
I'm watching him right now

Me : alright , get it done . I don't ever want to deal with that guy , I don't wanna see him or even hear about him . He should be erased , and turned into a memory . Just a thing of the past

He chuckles

Tj : don't worry , I got it

Me : thanks

Tj : no one got hurt ?

Me : no , everyone is fine . Your nephew is crying of a headache though

Tj : did he see a doctor ?

Me : yeah , hopefully he'll be fine .

Tj : I'll come down as soon as I'm done here

Me : you don't.....

Tj : don't tell me otherwise , I will come there and check on those three people and see they're okay myself

Me : alright , let me know when  
you're done

Tj : sure

I drop the call

Voice : who was that ?

I put my phone in my pants  
pocket , and turn looking at her

Me : Tj

Nonka : mhm , okay !

Me : baby I'm sorry I sent Dingi there , if I had the slightest idea that Thoko was going to act anyhow . I wouldn't have sent him there , I'm sorry I put him in danger

Nonka : she was going to blow that palace anyways , that was her plan . He said the place was reeking of gasoline , so it was the plan . That was her going out , hers and everyone there . So in a way , your son being there he saved those people from dying

He sure did

Me : he did good didn't he ?

She smiles

Me : but please , don't ever  
scare me like that

Nonka : I'm sorry , I just had to  
cover where I could

Me : you two , protected my  
people . How do I thank you ?

She laughs

Nonka : figure it out

I chuckle

Me : I'm so thankful , for the  
both of you

I doubt words could even  
explain what I feel , for them

putting their lives at risk  
protecting us the way they did

Without a doubt , this kingdom  
is in good hands . With a queen  
like her , and a prince like Dingi

.

.

.

\*Jonathan\*

I've been trying to call her , but  
she's clearly blocked me

My messages are not going  
through

I don't know where she is ,  
because she didn't tell me  
where she was going

I've gone to her office , and I  
wasn't allowed in

I'm loosing my mind

Our last conversation , was just messy . And I could see how scared she was

Even though she put on a brave face for me , but she was scared

Voice : is this what you've turned yourself into ?

I shake my head

Me : what do you want ?

He grabs the seat next to me

Jason : I got a call , that you're here drinking like a fish

Me : well what do care ? She left me , broke things off . Tell me that you told me so , and let's damn get over it

Jason : you lost your promotion , because of that damn woman ! Get over yourself , and pull your damn self together

I get up

Jason : where .....

Me : you want to follow me to the toilet now ?

He sighs

Me : didn't think so

I get up heading to the toilet , I  
bump into this guy as I open the  
door

Me : sorry

He just nods , and raises his  
hand touching my neck

Me : what the.....

I feel a cold metal on my neck ,  
as I lose consciousness

.

.

.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Me : isn't he old for this ?

She smiles , running her fingers  
on his hair

This champ is sleeping on the chest , and he's hugging her for dear life

Me : is my daughter even breathing ?

Nonka : stop being jealous , they're bonding in a way both of them sleeping

Me : it must be nice being them

She smiles

One thing about this woman , is  
you can do anything and  
everything

Just don't hurt her kids

Nonka : what did the forensics  
say ?

Me : she was the only body there , so no one was hurt . The two that inhaled smoke too much , will be discharged tomorrow

Nonka : and how's Sphiwe ?

Me : he's okay , just I think the heat affected him a lot cause he was much closer to the fire along with Dingi

She nods

Me : I've told the Langa's , and  
that I'm not getting involved .  
So they'll see what to do with  
their daughter's body

Nonka : and the damage there ?

Me : I don't think I want to rebuild , Dingi is at school in the city he can stay at the house .

Nonka : Vula says people are worried now about their jobs

Me : there's nothing I can do about that baby , the least I can do is maybe try and find them jobs elsewhere . Where , I don't know . Right now , the only option I have is paying them for

three months at least . From there , I don't know

Nonka : let them come work here

I look at her shocked

Nonka likes her space , and she doesn't like being crowded

Me : what ?

Nonka : jobs are scarce as it is , I can understand how stressful it is for them . We can't take everyone though , maybe just a cook . Three cleaners , and a few guards will do

Me : baby you're serious ?

She nods with a smile

Now this is a real queen ,  
putting the needs of her people  
and her people first

Me : the few left , surely I can  
fine something for them

Nonka : problem solved , you'll  
have something to tell the  
council tomorrow at the  
meeting

Me : see just how.....

She laughs

Nonka : don't bore me with  
your stories , I don't miss them

She's lying , what I've told her  
goes far beyond any other  
words

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 61\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Ma : I think you should go for  
therapy

I look at her in shock

Ma : what ?

Me : did you just say therapy ?

Ma : yes

Me : what....why ?

Ma : what happened was  
traumatic , schools are closed

now . You can use this time wisely , and prepare yourself for when you go back to school

Me : I'm not traumatized

Ma : baby

Me : for real ma , I'm okay

She shakes her head

Ma : you saw someone burn to death , you can't tell me you're okay after all of that

But I'm okay

That woman is out of our lives , she chose death than to leave

So why should she be felt anything ?

Ma : I won't force you , but at least think about it

Me : I'm thinking

She laughs

Ma : you think you're smart don't you ?

I smile

Me : while I'm still thinking , can you just imagine me laying on a couch telling some woman about whatever that was that happened ?

She laughs

Me : exactly , so don't say I didn't think . Because I did

Ma : and ?

Me : and results came back the same

Ma : get out of my face

If anything , women are the ones who should go for therapy

\*Jonathan\*

I come to , with excruciating  
pain all over my body

I open my eyes , my head is  
pounding like I've been hit by a  
hammer

I move my eyes , and I can't see  
where I am . I'm unfamiliar with  
this room

I'm on the cold floor , my whole  
body is shivering

I'm naked without clothes , I see  
the cuts on my arms . It's like  
I've been beaten , some are  
even bleeding still . And they're  
fresh

I have no memory whatsoever ,  
I don't recall anything

I try opening my mouth , for a  
scream or anything

I just cough bad , I spit and it's  
just blood

Voice : you're finally awake ,  
you've long been a dead man  
walking

I try lifting my head , but the  
pain sends me back down

I hear footsteps approaching ,  
and standing on top of my head

I lift my eyes , and the face is  
blurry . I can't see well

Voice : I had to wait for you to  
come to , just so you know what  
you're dying for

He crouches down , and lifts my  
head with his hand

I keep closing my eyes and opening them , until I get a better picture

He looks familiar , like I've seen him before . But I don't remember where

Me : who ....

I don't have the strength

Him : oh save your strength ,  
you see Jayden wanted to finish  
you off himself . But I told him  
no , I'll do you for him . Because  
he has one woman who cannot  
withstand knowing the kind of  
man he is , while me on the  
other hand my wife knows  
exactly who and what I am . But  
you must know , you're dying  
because he wants you dead

Me : w....wait....

I cough again , and it feels like my bones are cracking

Him : if you want to know why , it's because you scared his woman . And manhandled her , he didn't take quite nicely to that . I mean , in 16 years he's never not even once laid a hand on her . And in two years , you think you've gotten that ? You thought wrong , he doesn't

even want you having a chance  
to right your wrongs . He wants  
you gone and erased

Me : my....my baby , my child  
I.....I.....

He laughs

Him : his child you mean ! Don't  
worry yourself , you were never  
going to father his daughter

anyways . It was going to rain cats and dogs , before he even let you anywhere near her . See you thought you had it all , but you never had shit . See that woman can carry 10 kids from 10 different men , and she'll still remain the Mtimande heir baby mama . So those 10 babies would be fathered by one man , and one man only . Don't make claims , you were never going to be a father

Me : ples.... Please , let's talk  
I....I have money , I can pay you .  
I.....I can pay you even....double  
what he's ...paying you

I cough again , closing my eyes

Him : boy take a good look at  
me , I'm a whole fucking king . A  
billionaire at that , you cannot  
afford me even if you were to

try . You couldn't even impress a 16 year old with your net worth , and you think you can buy me . Think again , but then again thinking is not your strong point .

He gets up , letting go of my face and I can't even hold it . It drops down on the cold floor , I groan in pain

Him : here is what's going to happen , I could just put a bullet through your head . But he won't be happy , nor will he be satisfied . So , to please him . I'm going to cut you , bits by bits . Until there's nothing of yours left , don't worry . I'll use a chainsaw , at least it'll be quicker you know

He chuckles

Him : you messed with the wrong woman , who belongs to the worst man ever . You got too comfortable , and she was never yours to even begin with

His footsteps fade slowly , I try crawling . Until I hear the chainsaw sound

I try turning , only he kicks me on my ribs I groan in pain coughing

The sound making my eardrums  
explode

The pain shoots through  
everywhere , as he cuts through  
my knee with the saw

I scream my lungs out in agony ,  
and the further he goes in

I know this is how I meet my  
end.

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Tj : so ?

I chuckle , deleting the video

Me : it's good knowing I can  
always count on you

He laughs

Tj : even in his next life , he won't think twice messing with people he should play far away from

Me : you did a brother great , and this shall never be forgotten

Tj : you've had my back , more times I can count . You've always played sane with me ,

even though you knew you  
were just the worst

We laugh

Tj : but I'm glad you did ,  
because had you not I probably  
wouldn't have all of this I have  
today . Secure what's yours , I'm  
proud to have played my part

Me : thank you

Tj : let me catch my ride , I miss my wife

I laugh

Me : take care , I completely understand . And I have weird people around here , they say they're fine and refusing any kind of help . The headaches are

gone , so I guess they're really just fine

Tj : you're truly a blessed man

We hang up as he steps into the airport

I lean back on the couch

Voice : uyajola ? (Are you dating)

I open my eyes , and she's standing in front of me . I didn't even hear her , or even feel anything

Me : baby don't do that please

Nonka : do what ?

Me : scare me like that

Nonka : scare....

She laughs

Me : baby

Nonka : Jay how can I scare a  
grown man like yourself ?

Me : I'm starting to fear you

I get up

Nonka : uyaphi ? (Where are you going)

Me : ah ! Angijoli (I'm not dating)

Nonka : okay fine , but uyaphi ? (Where are you going)

Me : where I'm going to feel safe

Nonka : honestly your drama exceeds Dingiswayo's drama combined

Me : don't be mean

She smiles

Me : I'm thinking we go out on a date tonight

Nonka : you waited all this time , I'm leaving tomorrow . I need rest

Me : leaving , where are you going ?

She laughs

Nonka : to Durban where else ?

Me : uhm....I don't know , but that's not happening . See in a few days , me and you we're leaving for France . And we'll come back when you're 8 months , so you can give birth to our daughter here at home . For those three months , you'll be staying right here in your palace . And after that , you can go back to Durban and be boss , if you still chooses

Nonka : when....when did all of that happen ?

Me : it's been long happening

Nonka : but....Jay no wait

Me : what ?

Nonka : you know I just can't leave , especially because now things are so complicated

Me : what exactly is  
complicated ?

She looks down , I hold her  
hand lifting her chin

Me : I let you be , and be with  
other people because I didn't  
want you to feel caged . Or  
maybe that I'm taking  
advantage just because I'm

older , or that I had you trapped . It was okay for you to live your life , and you did . But now that's done , me and you both know the truth in this that you're mine . You've always been , and you always will be . You've come home now , and there's no turning back

She holds both my hands smiling , and brings them to her tummy

What do you know ?

The princess is kicking

She laugh

Me : damn woman I love you

I lean down , my lips meeting  
hers and we kiss

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 62\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : why is your woman crying  
?

He looks at me

Me : and...

I just shrug , cause I don't understand why he's looking at me like that

Me : hi ma

I walk closer to her

Me : hey

She smiles

Me : I'm going to be okay , I mean three months is not a lot of time

Ma : your father is just ambushing me , I didn't prepare to leave for a trip . And especially for that long , now I have to leave you . You'll be alone for so long

This woman , somebody better tell her that I'm not 5

Me : I'm going to be okay , Sphiwe is around . And Vula will be here as well , they'll take good care of me . And I promise , I won't give them trouble . I will behave , and I'll stay away from hurting myself . Go enjoy France , you deserve it . Let my sister see the world , and bring me something back like .....

Dad : it's not normal for a person to talk this long

Me : she won't spend your money

Ma laughs

Ma : come give me a hug

I lean over , and we hug

Ma : I'm going to call everyday

Me : I wouldn't expect anything less , promise to enjoy yourself there . And don't worry about me , if something happens I will let you know

Ma : okay , I love you

Me : I love you ma

After a few minutes we pull out

Me : your palace will still be  
standing when you get back my  
queen

Ma : don't bore me

I laugh

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I don't know what stunt is  
Nathan trying to pull

I called him last night , he  
ignored my call . I called again  
this morning , and it's the same  
thing

I had blocked him after leaving  
Durban , but now I unblocked  
him

Cause I wanted to tell him that  
I'll be out of the country for  
three months

I wasn't just saying , when I said  
I won't be petty and keep his  
child away from him

Or use the baby to fight my  
battles , no that won't be me

I wanted him to know that I'll  
be gone

But if he wants to ignore me ,  
then it's fine

Jayden : and ?

Me : I'll send him a text , he's  
still being childish and ignoring  
me

He chuckles

Jayden : text is fine , at least he will read the message . And see what you wanted to tell him

Me : yeah

I send him the text , whether he replies or not is not my problem

Jayden : come here

I lay my head on his chest ,  
we're heading to the airport  
now

Jayden : you've been working so hard , you need this time away to just relax for yourself . I know you're worried about Dingi , but he's going to be fine . And if something happens , he will tell us like he said . This time is just

for you , please don't let  
anything ruin it for you

I smile

Me : you're full of surprises

This one came out of nowhere ,  
I wasn't expecting it at all

.

.

.

\*Nomvula\*

Dingi : what are you doing here  
?

I look at him

Me : I should be asking you the  
same thing

He smiles

Me : okay fine , my shrine is still  
in this yard . My father's grave ,

is in this yard . What about you ?

He laughs

Dingi : I....just taking a walk

Me : here ?

Dingi : yeah , I mean the whole palace isn't burnt . You know there's still other chambers

Me : but you live at the new  
palace now

He sighs

Dingi : okay fine !

He stops walking

Dingi : do you think she's going  
to haunt us ?

I laugh

Dingi : no , like I'm being serious

Me : apparently you're being  
serious

Dingi : so ?

Me : this is sacred grounds ,  
there's no such thing as that .

But not every ground in the kingdom , is like the one in the palace . I've spoken with the king , and he's agreed to let me cleanse the place . So her spirit may quite down , and not be bothersome . We don't know if her people will come and collect it

Dingi : creepy

Me : you asked

Dingi : yeah , don't catch feels  
about it . It's okay , it's fine .  
Let's go

Me : I'm....

Dingi : ma has you trusted with  
my well being , and safety . So I  
don't want to walk back to the  
palace alone

Me : she does ?

He nods

I laugh , I wonder what kind of a  
king will this kid make

But he'll be one of a kind that's  
for certain

Me : you wander off like  
nobody's business , trust me  
you're unwatchable

He looks at me , and I stare  
right back at him .

We laugh

Dingi : at least I'm well behaved

Me : are you ?

Dingi : yeah , ma said my focus  
is school and just being king  
nothing else

Me : she said ?

He laughs

Dingi : fine , not the king part .  
But yeah

Me : and no girls

Dingi : yhoh Vula hayhiii ! Wait a bit

Me : wait a bit ....but....

Dingi : when did we get there ?

Me : is it not part of the package as well ? That you

shouldn't be running after girls  
?

Dingi : I don't do such things

Me : right , let's go

He chuckles , we turn back  
going to the palace

.

.

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 63\*

**\*FOUR MONTHS LATER\***

\*Dingiswayo\*

I can't keep still , I'm just pacing around

Vula : you're going to drive me insane

I laugh

Me : come on , how long do you think it's going to take ?

Vula : I don't know , it could be hours even

Me : what ?

Vula : it's birth , it doesn't just happen in two minutes

I sigh

Vula : are you just excited to see the baby , or you're worried about your mother ?

Me : I'm going to be a big brother , give me a break .  
That's a big deal

Voice : wow

I turn and look at him

Me : don't tell her I said that , is she here ?

Dad : no

I sigh

Dad : she's coming , just relax

He goes back to the room

Ma is giving birth right here at  
the palace

Worse they've just arrived two  
hours ago from France

Their trip exceeded the three  
months , and they came back  
today

Only she's giving birth

But of course she had the plan  
in motion , while she was still in  
France

She wanted a home after birth ,  
and so the midwife was always  
ready

She didn't waste time coming  
here , and setting her things up

I am just excited , I really can't  
help myself

\*Nonkanyiso\*

I feel like this is taking forever

And I'm slowly getting tired

Someone was in a hurry to  
come , but now she's taking her  
sweet time it's crazy

I heard that giving birth in this manner , it's much easier and less painful

I don't know , cause right now I'm just feeling tired

And I wouldn't mind this baby being taken out of me

As for Jonathan , he was the first person I tried calling when we landed

Still he ignored me , and all these months he's just been quite

I texted him again , told him I'm having contractions . Obviously the baby is coming , but I guess he doesn't care

Because he hasn't called back ,  
nor texted he's just quite

Jayden : don't fall asleep

I lazily smile

Me : I'm tired , the pain is  
soothing

Jayden : you can't fall asleep  
during birth baby , that's just  
not possible

I wish he didn't say that , as a  
sharp pain shoots through

I hold so tight on his hand , for  
dear life

Balancing with the other hand  
on the bath

Rose : she's coming , give me a push ...

Even before she finishes that  
I'm already pushing

The pushing is much better ,  
this time around . I remember  
the last one being hell on earth

After a few minutes , I hear a cry and it's a cry alright

I open my eyes , they're burning with tears . I look at them

And it's the same look he gave Dingiswayo when he first meet him

I laugh through my tears , because whatever prayers I did

They've been answered and  
beyond

He leans down placing a kiss on  
my sweaty forehead

Jayden : she's perfect

And she's crying yhoh !

Dingiswayo didn't cry like this

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Nonka : she's quite down

They're both all cleaned , and  
dressed warm

Me : she has her fist in her  
mouth

She smiles

Nonka : she couldn't keep quite , and be still like that with me

Me : baby don't be that mother

She laughs

Nonka : she must not be that baby

Me : come on , she just wants my soothing hands it's nothing

Nonka : I don't like how people just arrive , and already they seem territorial

Me : ah !

I'm not getting involved , these two women both have special places in my life

And no one is above the other ,  
they can fight over me all they  
want it's fine

This trip to France did us good ,  
and we found ourselves again

For her sake , cause as for me  
we never went anywhere

But we came back , knowing  
exactly where we stand with  
each other

So I'm glad , we did that . And  
we're welcomed back by this  
beautiful precious gift

Nonka : call him , I'm sure he's  
dying to see her

I hand her the baby , and walk  
out going to the living room

He's still on his feet even now

Dingi : I heard her cry

I chuckle

Me : you can go see her....

He rushes past me , I guess  
that's just how he can't wait

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : oh she's beautiful

Ma smiles

Me : this one is going to win  
dad's heart , I fear for the boys

She's not tiny , like I'm not even  
scared holding her

And I've never held a baby  
before

But she's big , and I do feel like  
I'm carrying someone

Me : she looks lazy

She laughs

Ma : you see , I think she's going to eat and sleep a lot

Me : that's better , I wasn't happy when she was crying

Ma : babies cry when they're born

Dad walks in

And the man is happy alright ,  
he's even proud

He stands on the other side  
holding Ma's hand

Ma : give your sister a name

I look at her

Me : me ?

She nods

Ma : she doesn't have one

I'm shocked

Me : you want me to name her  
?

Dad : yes

Ma : dad and I , we spoke about it . And we decided to let you be the one naming her

I wonder where Nathan is at , but I don't care . He's out of their lives , and dad is in

Me : any name , Zulu or English . It doesn't matter ?

They both laugh

Ma : it doesn't matter

Me : wow okay , parents this is  
an honour

She lazily opens her eyes

They're so blue , it's insane .  
She's one hella cute baby , at  
least she took the cute eyes  
from him

Me : Pride , Gugulethu . That's her name , she is our Pride

I look at the parents

Ma : baby , that's beautiful

Dad : well done champ

I feel like a I deserve a pat on the back

I give her a forehead kiss , she opens her mouth . Like she's chewing something , finally the fist goes into the mouth

Me : girl , you are going to eat us

The parents laugh

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 64\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Dad : everything is ready ?

I nod

He slaps my shoulder

Me : dude okay no....I mean dad , yeah sure it's all set . Don't worry , why you jittery ?

Voice : it's love , it does that to one

I laugh

Dad : why you telling him such things ?

Uncle TJ : he'll get there , I've been there . You're finally there , well his turn is coming

Me : should I excuse myself ?

They laugh

Me : I guess yes , I should

I walk away from them going  
back inside

Me : heyyyyy

She makes those insane baby  
sounds , I laugh

Ma : why must you make noise  
?

Me : she's loud , it's not me

I thought babies are supposed  
to be gentle and all , but not  
this one

Everything is just a fight with  
her , she's too violent

Dad says she took that from Ma

I pick her up

Me : so , I was thinking we leave dad to babysit tonight . And we go out

She smiles

Me : that's a yes

Ma : I just gave birth 4 days ago , and you want me going out on dates

Me : not a date , I did not say that . We're just going out , 30 minutes max and we'll be back

Ma : can't we do it weekend ?

Me : I'm busy then , I want to spoil you . So tonight is best for me

She sighs

Me : please

Ma : will your father manage on  
his own ?

Me : uhmmm.....that's his  
daughter , so he can see himself

Ma : okay , I guess it's fine

Me : great , so I got you a dress  
. I hope you gonna love it

She laughs

Ma : what's this ? A dress to just  
going out ?

Me : I want you looking your  
best , I mean just be nice for me

Ma : what are you up to ?

Me : nothing

I sit down with my Pride

Me : why you looking at me like  
that ? I'm not lying

She smiles

The things we do for our  
parents

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Tj : how is she holding up ?

Me : okay , she's happy about  
the baby . She's also embracing  
, the relationship with Dingi

He smiles

Tj : she hasn't said anything ?

Me : she tried contacting him before we left , and when we came back again . I think she's done now

He nods

Tj : that's good

Me : on your side ?

Tj : there's a guy , Jason something . Cousins I believe , he's busy making noises . But he's coming up with nothing , so it's only a matter of time before he gives up . But if he deems to be a problem , he'll be gone

I chuckle

Tj : tonight ?

We look at each other and  
laugh

Tj : are you insane ? Who does  
such ?

Me : I do

Tj : good luck , I'm going to get  
dressed

Me : let me go see how she's  
doing

We walk inside , and I go  
upstairs to the main bedroom

.

.

.

.

\*Nonkanyiso\*

Me : what's TJ doing here ?

He shrugs

Me : what's your son planning ?

He laughs

Jayden : I don't know , he said  
he's taking you out

Me : right ! And you just agreed  
to baby sit

He chuckles

Jayden : he told me it's my daughter , he wants to spend time with his mother . So I should see myself out

Me : and you listened ?

Jayden : baby , what was I going to say ?

Me : did you see the dress he said he got ?

He shakes his head , he's so unbothered looking at his phone

Me : it's like I'm going to some fancy gala thing

He laughs

Jayden : are you not exaggerating ?

Me : really ?

He sighs

Jayden : okay baby , I really think what he's doing is nice . You deserve this night , might be too soon after birth . Maybe he just wants to spend time with you , you know how he is .

All those months without you  
weren't easy

I guess he's right

But all this is just suspicious

Jayden : let me leave you

Me : okay , I guess I have to be  
stunning and put some effort .  
Make up , and style my hair well

He laughs walking over , he  
leans down and gives me a kiss

Jayden : I'll see you soon

It's the sparkle in his eyes , that  
I cannot comprehend

I smile , he smiles back pulling  
back . We lock eyes for a few  
seconds , and he walks out

That just wasn't nothing

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 65\*

\*Nonkanyiso\*

He walks in , and he's in a slim fit formal three piece suit

My boy looks so handsome

Dingi : what ?

I smile

Me : Okay , I think you should just tell me what's going on

He smiles

Dingi : we should go , we have a reservation

Me : reservation ?

Dingi : I went all out , this just might be the last time I even do something like this for you

Me : wow , okay

I get up , he holds his hand out .  
I take it laughing

This one is just full of things

Me : can we see dad and Gugu  
before we leave ?

Dingi : they're in the lounge  
with uncle TJ , we're going to  
pass there

We head down the stairs , and  
it's so quite . Like too quite

Me : what.....

He looks at me and smiles , as  
we get a view of the living room

I stop on my tracks , just  
shocked

.

.

.

\*Dingiswayo\*

This is beautiful , I outdid myself

Dad called after a month they  
left for France

And he asked me to be busy this  
side , doing this for him

With his money of course

Ma looks stunning , this  
mermaid cream white dress fits  
her body so perfectly

You can't even tell she just gave  
birth days ago

Dad is in his three piece slim fit  
formal suit

He's holding Pride in his arms ,  
she's wearing cream white

Girl is in with the theme ,  
everyone here just looks  
stunning

I don't know why dad decided  
to have a surprise wedding , in  
this palace which is her home  
now

And to actually have it at night ,  
it's just after 18:00 right now

And we're having a wedding in  
the kingdom

Few kings and queens invited ,  
so it's still a royal wedding

Simple and yet classy

Me : let's go

Ma : what.....

Me : don't cry yet

I smile , and we walk down .

Some romantic song plays ,  
softly

Guests get on their feet , as we  
walk down the isle

I've never seen dad so scared ,  
and yet so emotional

Uncle TJ takes Pride from dad , I  
hand ma over to him

The man just hugs his woman ,  
who's a crying mess

And what do you know , people  
find it very sweet . Okay !

Her make up is ruined , I've  
never seen an ugly bride

So she still looks good

\*Zwelibanzi\*

Nonka : you're sweating

I chuckle

Nonka : what....what's all this ?

Me : call it cowardness or  
whatever , I don't know

There's a few chuckles

Me : it was exactly 16 years ago  
, that on this day I gave you that  
ring

I hold her hand , and slowly  
slide it out

Me : I wanted it to be today ,  
that I now give you this ring .  
Not just as a mother to my  
beautiful kids , and not as a  
fiancé . But as my wife , and  
queen of this kingdom

I've never seen my woman cry  
this much

Me : please marry me , like right  
here right now

She laughs through her tears ,  
causing everyone else to laugh

Nonka : we're having a wedding  
?

I nod

Me : like right here , right now

Nonka : wow , of course I'll  
marry you

There's ululations and all , I  
bring her in for a hug

Finally ! It's happening

\*Nonkanyiso\*

How do people plan an entire  
wedding in front of you

And you don't even have the  
 slightest clue

I thought Dingi was being  
 suspicious , but I didn't even  
 think about this

No ways , Jayden is too much  
 for me

It's how he's always been able  
to just pull things off , without  
asking or saying anything

I didn't even pay attention to  
anything

The way he just spoke from his  
heart , I ended up having my  
own vows as well

But I was just in a hurry , to the end part where it says “I now pronounce you husband and wife”

I teared up like crazy , cause I was just like after all these years

It's done , it's finally done and I'm his

He just proclaimed that , in  
front of all these people here

And his kingdom

Nothing comes to this , not the  
first ring . Not the car , the  
house the trips and the gifts

Even this palace he built for me  
, comes nothing close to him

taking this step and marrying  
me

Even with a new born , of  
another man

But he's just claimed me , I  
don't know if this is not love

All those words he's said to me ,  
he's finally proved they're not  
just words

I'm so emotional it's crazy !

I can't believe I'm finally  
someone's wife , and not just  
anyone but a whole king

I swear , there's never been a  
day I regret ever making a baby  
for him

Look at us now , look where we  
are

We're husband and wife

Jayden : see how she's looking  
at me , we're going to fight that  
I made you cry

I look at them , and my babies  
look so beautiful

Me : I feel so deceived by my own people

He laughs , bringing my face closer and we kiss

Jayden : I love you Mrs Ngwenya

That sounds so fulfilling

Me : I love you Mtimande

\*INDLALIFA\*

\*INSERT 66\*

\*Dingiswayo\*

Me : why you gotta mess  
yourself up ?

She sucks on that fist

Me : you hungry ?

Poor child !

Me : okay , I have to fix you . I  
mean how do I even do that ?

She just stares at me

Me : okay , maybe I should call ma . You think they're busy ? I mean we gave them the whole night

I take her clothes off , and she's fighting me

Me : I don't understand why you had to mess yourself , like it's so unnecessary

The toothless smile , makes my heart melt

Me : call ma

Voice : not everyone is as abnormal as you

I turn looking at her

Ma : you started talking at just two months , calling ma

Me : I'm teaching her

She walks over

Ma : so this is what happened ?

I nod

Ma : let me help you

I move over and let her

Ma : you two slept well ?

Me : yeah , don't be too quick  
to add again . The two of us is  
fine for now

She laughs , I hand her a clean  
diaper

Ma : what you did last night ,  
dad told me that you planned  
all of that while we were in  
France

Me : heh , I did great !

We laugh

Me : okay Vula helped , she's  
been great help

She picks Pride , and sits down  
on my bed breastfeeding her

Ma : you've grown so much ,  
dad thinks you're even ready to  
be king . And that you'll be a  
great one at that

I chuckle

Me : and what do you think ?

Ma : you will do great , I don't doubt that . You're a Mtimande , you'll be one great leader

Me : but

She smiles

Ma : no but , just I want to know and hear from you . Dad is ready to even step down tomorrow , and you're only 16 .

My take is this , if you want to go and study go ahead and do that . If you want years of your youth , I don't want those taken away from you .

Me : I was born to lead , nothing else . So I'm ready to step up , and take over anytime . I know dad and you will always be here by my side , I won't be completely alone

Ma : true , so all you want is nothing but being king ?

We both smile

Me : even as king , I will go and study . Make something out of myself , I mean have you heard who's my mother ? I can't be uneducated

She laughs

Me : you birthed an heir , I  
don't back down from nothing

Ma : come here

She puts Pride on her shoulder  
so she can burp

I love doing that too , until she  
messes me up with her mixed  
milk and what not

Yuck !

I sit down next to her

Ma : I really did give birth to an heir

I side hug her

Me : I won't let you down

I've never been confused , nor  
uncertain about who I am . And  
I'll live up to that , even if it's  
tomorrow

.

.

.

.

\*THE END\*